PART C—FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAMS

SEC. 441. [42 U.S.C. 2751] PURPOSE; APPROPRIATIONS AUTHORIZED.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this part is to stimulate and promote the part-time employment of students who are enrolled as undergraduate, graduate, or professional students and who are in need of earnings from employment to pursue courses of study at eligible institutions, and to encourage students receiving Federal student financial assistance to participate in community service activities that will benefit the Nation and engender in the students a sense of social responsibility and commitment to the community.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this part, $1,000,000,000 for fiscal year 1999 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the 4 succeeding fiscal years.

(c) COMMUNITY SERVICES.—For purposes of this part, the term "community services" means services which are identified by an institution of higher education, through formal or informal consultation with local nonprofit, governmental, and community-based organizations, as designed to improve the quality of life for community residents, particularly low-income individuals, or to solve particular problems related to their needs, including—

1. such fields as health care, child care (including child care services provided on campus that are open and accessible to the community), literacy training, education (including tutorial services), welfare, social services, transportation, housing and neighborhood improvement, public safety, crime prevention and control, recreation, rural development, and community improvement;

2. work in a project, as defined in section 101(20) of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12511(20));

3. support services to students with disabilities, including students with disabilities who are enrolled at the institution; and

4. activities in which a student serves as a mentor for such purposes as—

   (A) tutoring;

   (B) supporting educational and recreational activities;

   and

   (C) counseling, including career counseling.
SEC. 442. [42 U.S.C. 2752] ALLOCATION OF FUNDS.

(a) ALLOCATION BASED ON PREVIOUS ALLOCATION.——(1) From the amount appropriated pursuant to section 441(b) for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall first allocate to each eligible institution for each succeeding fiscal year, an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount such institution received under subsections (a) and (b) for fiscal year 1999 (as such subsections were in effect with respect to allocations for such fiscal year).

(2)(A) From the amount so appropriated, the Secretary shall next allocate to each eligible institution that began participation in the program under this part after fiscal year 1999 but is not a first or second time participant, an amount equal to the greater of—

(i) $5,000; or

(ii) 90 percent of the amount received and used under this part for the first year it participated in the program.

(B) From the amount so appropriated, the Secretary shall next allocate to each eligible institution that began participation in the program under this part after fiscal year 1999 and is a first or second time participant, an amount equal to the greater of—

(i) $5,000;

(ii) an amount equal to (I) 90 percent of the amount received and used under this part in the second preceding fiscal year by eligible institutions offering comparable programs of instruction, divided by (II) the number of students enrolled at such comparable institutions in such fiscal year, multiplied by (III) the number of students enrolled at the applicant institution in such fiscal year; or

(iii) 90 percent of the institution's allocation under this part for the preceding fiscal year.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph, the Secretary shall allocate to each eligible institution which—

(i) was a first-time participant in the program in fiscal year 2000 or any subsequent fiscal year, and

(ii) received a larger amount under this subsection in the second year of participation,

an amount equal to 90 percent of the amount it received under this subsection in its second year of participation.

(3)(A) If the amount appropriated for any fiscal year is less than the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (1) of this subsection, then the amount of the allocation to each such institution shall be ratably reduced.

(B) If the amount appropriated for any fiscal year is more than the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (1) but less than the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (2), then—

(i) the Secretary shall allot the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (1), and

\(^{1}\)The allocation provisions of section 413D of the Higher Education Act of 1965 were amended by section 442 of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 (P.L. 105–244; 112 Stat. 1712).

\(^{2}\) Subsection (c) of that section 442 contained the following effective date provision:

\(^{3}\) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to allocations of amounts appropriated pursuant to section 441(b) for fiscal year 2000 or any succeeding fiscal year.
(ii) the amount of the allocation to each institution under paragraph (2) shall be ratably reduced.

(C) If additional amounts are appropriated for any such fiscal year, such reduced amounts shall be increased on the same basis as they were reduced (until the amount allocated equals the amount required to be allocated under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection).

(4)(A) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, the Secretary may allocate an amount equal to not more than 10 percent of the amount by which the amount appropriated in any fiscal year to carry out this part exceeds $700,000,000 among eligible institutions described in subparagraph (B).

(B) In order to receive an allocation pursuant to subparagraph (A) an institution shall be an eligible institution from which 50 percent or more of the Pell Grant recipients attending such eligible institution graduate or transfer to a 4-year institution of higher education.

(b) ALLOCATION OF EXCESS BASED ON SHARE OF EXCESS ELIGIBLE AMOUNTS.—(1) From the remainder of the amount appropriated pursuant to section 441(b) after making the allocations required by subsection (a), the Secretary shall allocate to each eligible institution which has an excess eligible amount an amount which bears the same ratio to such remainder as such excess eligible amount bears to the sum of the excess eligible amounts of all such eligible institutions (having such excess eligible amounts).

(2) For any eligible institution, the excess eligible amount is the amount, if any, by which—

(A)(i) the amount of that institution’s need (as determined under subsection (c)), divided by (ii) the sum of the need of all institutions (as so determined), multiplied by (iii) the amount appropriated pursuant to section 441(b) for the fiscal year; exceeds

(B) the amount required to be allocated to that institution under subsection (a).

(c) DETERMINATION OF INSTITUTION’S NEED.—(1) The amount of an institution’s need is equal to the sum of the self-help need of the institution’s eligible undergraduate students and the self-help need of the institution’s eligible graduate and professional students.

(2) To determine the self-help need of an institution’s eligible undergraduate students, the Secretary shall—

(A) establish various income categories for dependent and independent undergraduate students;

(B) establish an expected family contribution for each income category of dependent and independent undergraduate students, determined on the basis of the average expected family contribution (computed in accordance with part F of this title) of a representative sample within each income category for the second preceding fiscal year;

(C) compute 25 percent of the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students;

(D) multiply the number of eligible dependent students in each income category by the lesser of—
Undergraduate students determined under subparagraph (C); or
(ii) the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students minus the expected family contribution determined under subparagraph (B) for that income category, except that the amount computed by such subtraction shall not be less than zero;
(E) add the amounts determined under subparagraph (D) for each income category of dependent students; and
(F) multiply the number of eligible independent students in each income category by the lesser of—
(i) 25 percent of the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students determined under subparagraph (C); or
(ii) the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students minus the expected family contribution determined under subparagraph (B) for that income category, except that the amount computed by such subtraction for any income category shall not be less than zero;
(G) add the amounts determined under subparagraph (F) for each income category of independent students; and
(H) add the amounts determined under subparagraphs (E) and (G).
(3) To determine the self-help need of an institution’s eligible graduate and professional students, the Secretary shall—
(A) establish various income categories of graduate and professional students;
(B) establish an expected family contribution for each income category of graduate and professional students, determined on the basis of the average expected family contribution (computed in accordance with part F of this title) of a representative sample within each income category for the second preceding fiscal year;
(C) determine the average cost of attendance for all graduate and professional students;
(D) subtract from the average cost of attendance for all graduate and professional students (determined under subparagraph (C)), the expected family contribution (determined under subparagraph (B)) for each income category, except that the amount computed by such subtraction for any income category shall not be less than zero;
(E) multiply the amounts determined under subparagraph (D) by the number of eligible students in each category; and
(F) add the amounts determined under subparagraph (E) of this paragraph for each income category.
(4)(A) For purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3), the term “average cost of attendance” means the average of the attendance costs for undergraduate students and for graduate and professional students, which shall include (i) tuition and fees determined in accordance with subparagraph (B), (ii) standard living expenses determined in accordance with subparagraph (C), and (iii) books and supplies determined in accordance with subparagraph (D).
(B) The average undergraduate and graduate and professional tuition and fees described in subparagraph (A)(i) shall be computed on the basis of information reported by the institution to the Secretary, which shall include (i) total revenue received by the institution from undergraduate and graduate tuition and fees for the second year preceding the year for which it is applying for an allocation, and (ii) the institution's enrollment for such second preceding year.

(C) The standard living expense described in subparagraph (A)(ii) is equal to 150 percent of the difference between the income protection allowance for a family of five with one in college and the income protection allowance for a family of six with one in college for a single independent student.

(D) The allowance for books and supplies described in subparagraph (A)(iii) is equal to $450.

(d) REALLOCATION OF EXCESS ALLOCATIONS.—(1) If institutions return to the Secretary any portion of the sums allocated to such institutions under this section for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall reallocate such excess to eligible institutions which used at least 5 percent of the total amount of funds granted to such institution under this section to compensate students employed in tutoring in reading and family literacy activities in the preceding fiscal year. Such excess funds shall be reallocated to institutions which qualify under this subsection on the same basis as excess eligible amounts are allocated to institutions pursuant to subsection (b). Funds received by institutions pursuant to this subsection shall be used to compensate students employed in community service.

(2) If, under paragraph (1) of this subsection, an institution returns more than 10 percent of its allocation, the institution's allocation for the next fiscal year shall be reduced by the amount returned. The Secretary may waive this paragraph for a specific institution if the Secretary finds that enforcing this paragraph would be contrary to the interest of the program.

(e) FILING DEADLINES.—The Secretary shall, from time to time, set dates before which institutions must file applications for allocations under this part.

SEC. 443. [42 U.S.C. 2753] GRANTS FOR FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAMS.

(a) AGREEMENTS REQUIRED.—The Secretary is authorized to enter into agreements with institutions of higher education under which the Secretary will make grants to such institutions to assist in the operation of work-study programs as provided in this part.

(b) CONTENTS OF AGREEMENTS.—An agreement entered into pursuant to this section shall—

(1) provide for the operation by the institution of a program for the part-time employment, including internships, practica, or research assistantships as determined by the Secretary, of its students in work for the institution itself, work in community service or work in the public interest for a Federal, State, or local public agency or private nonprofit organization under an arrangement between the institution and such agency or organization, and such work—
(A) will not result in the displacement of employed workers or impair existing contracts for services;

(B) will be governed by such conditions of employment as will be appropriate and reasonable in light of such factors as type of work performed, geographical region, and proficiency of the employee;

(C) does not involve the construction, operation, or maintenance of so much of any facility as is used or is to be used for sectarian instruction or as a place for religious worship; and

(D) will not pay any wage to students employed under this subpart that is less than the current Federal minimum wage as mandated by section 6(a) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938;

(2) provide that funds granted an institution of higher education, pursuant to section 443, may be used only to make payments to students participating in work-study programs, except that—

(A) for fiscal year 1999, an institution shall use at least 5 percent of the total amount of funds granted to such institution under this section in any fiscal year to compensate students employed in community service (including a reasonable amount of time spent in travel or training directly related to such community service), except that the Secretary may waive this subparagraph if the Secretary determines that enforcing it would cause hardship for students at an institution;

(B) for fiscal year 2000 and succeeding fiscal years, an institution shall use at least 7 percent of the total amount of funds granted to such institution under this section for such fiscal year to compensate students employed in community service, and shall ensure that not less than 1 tutoring or family literacy project (as described in subsection (d)) is included in meeting the requirement of this subparagraph, except that the Secretary may waive this subparagraph if the Secretary determines that enforcing this subparagraph would cause hardship for students at the institution; and

(C) an institution may use a portion of the sums granted to it to meet administrative expenses in accordance with section 489 of this Act, may use a portion of the sums granted to it to meet the cost of a job location and development program in accordance with section 446 of this part, and may transfer funds in accordance with the provisions of section 488 of this Act;

(3) provide that in the selection of students for employment under such work-study program, only students who demonstrate financial need in accordance with part F and meet the requirements of section 484 will be assisted, except that if the institution’s grant under this part is directly or indirectly based in part on the financial need demonstrated by students who are (A) attending the institution on less than a full-time basis, or (B) independent students, a reasonable portion of the grant shall be made available to such students;
(4) provide that for a student employed in a work-study program under this part, at the time income derived from any need-based employment is in excess of the determination of the amount of such student’s need by more than $300, continued employment shall not be subsidized with funds appropriated under this part;

(5) provide that the Federal share of the compensation of students employed in the work-study program in accordance with the agreement shall not exceed 75 percent, except that—

(A) the Federal share may exceed 75 percent, but not exceed 90 percent, if, consistent with regulations of the Secretary—

(i) the student is employed at a nonprofit private organization or a government agency that—

(I) is not a part of, and is not owned, operated, or controlled by, or under common ownership, operation, or control with, the institution;

(II) is selected by the institution on an individual case-by-case basis for such student; and

(III) would otherwise be unable to afford the costs of such employment; and

(ii) not more than 10 percent of the students compensated through the institution’s grant under this part during the academic year are employed in positions for which the Federal share exceeds 75 percent; and

(B) the Federal share may exceed 75 percent if the Secretary determines, pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Secretary establishing objective criteria for such determinations, that a Federal share in excess of such amounts is required in furtherance of the purpose of this part;

(6) include provisions to make employment under such work-study program reasonably available (to the extent of available funds) to all eligible students in the institution in need thereof;

(7) provide assurances that employment made available from funds under this part will, to the maximum extent practicable, complement and reinforce the educational program or vocational goals of each student receiving assistance under this part;

(8) provide assurances, in the case of each proprietary institution, that students attending the proprietary institution receiving assistance under this part who are employed by the institution may be employed in jobs—

(A) that are only on campus and that—

(i) to the maximum extent practicable, complement and reinforce the education programs or vocational goals of such students; and

(ii) furnish student services that are directly related to the student’s education, as determined by the Secretary pursuant to regulations, except that no student shall be employed in any position that would in-
volve the solicitation of other potential students to enroll in the school; or
(B) in community service in accordance with paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection;
(9) provide assurances that employment made available from funds under this part may be used to support programs for supportive services to students with disabilities;
(10) provide assurances that the institution will inform all eligible students of the opportunity to perform community service, and will consult with local nonprofit, governmental, and community-based organizations to identify such opportunities; and
(11) include such other reasonable provisions as the Secretary shall deem necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose of this part.
(c) PRIVATE SECTOR EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT.—As part of its agreement described in subsection (b), an institution of higher education may, at its option, enter into an additional agreement with the Secretary which shall—
(1) provide for the operation by the institution of a program of part-time employment of its students in work for a private for-profit organization under an arrangement between the institution and such organization that complies with the requirements of subparagraphs (A) through (D) of subsection (b)(1) and subsection (b)(3);
(2) provide that the institution will use not more than 25 percent of the funds made available to such institution under this part for any fiscal year for the operation of the program described in paragraph (1);
(3) provide that, notwithstanding subsection (b)(5), the Federal share of the compensation of students employed in such program will not exceed 60 percent for academic years 1987–1988 and 1988–1989, 55 percent for academic year 1989–1990, and 50 percent for academic year 1990–1991 and succeeding academic years, and that the non-Federal share of such compensation will be provided by the private for-profit organization in which the student is employed;
(4) provide that jobs under the work study program will be academically relevant, to the maximum extent practicable; and
(5) provide that the for-profit organization will not use funds made available under this part to pay any employee who would otherwise be employed by the organization.
(d) TUTORING AND LITERACY ACTIVITIES.—
(1) USE OF FUNDS.—In any academic year to which subsection (b)(2)(B) applies, an institution shall ensure that funds granted to such institution under this section are used in accordance with such subsection to compensate (including compensation for time spent in training and travel directly related to tutoring in reading and family literacy activities) students—
(A) employed as reading tutors for children who are preschool age or are in elementary school; or
(B) employed in family literacy projects.
(2) PRIORITY FOR SCHOOLS.—To the extent practicable, an institution shall—
(A) give priority to the employment of students in the provision of tutoring in reading in schools that are participating in a reading reform project that—
   (i) is designed to train teachers how to teach reading on the basis of scientifically-based research on reading; and
   (ii) is funded under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965; and
(B) ensure that any student compensated with the funds described in paragraph (1) who is employed in a school participating in a reading reform project described in subparagraph (A) receives training from the employing school in the instructional practices used by the school.

(3) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of the compensation of work-study students compensated under this subsection may exceed 75 percent.

SEC. 444. [20 U.S.C. 2754] SOURCES OF MATCHING FUNDS.
Nothing in this part shall be construed as restricting the source (other than this part) from which the institution may pay its share of the compensation of a student employed under a work-study program covered by an agreement under this part, and such share may be paid to such student in the form of services and equipment (including tuition, room, board, and books) furnished by such institution.

   (a) CARRY-OVER AUTHORITY.—(1) Of the sums granted to an eligible institution under this part for any fiscal year, 10 percent may, at the discretion of the institution, remain available for expenditure during the succeeding fiscal year to carry out programs under this part.
   (2) Any of the sums so granted to an institution for a fiscal year which are not needed by that institution to operate work-study programs during that fiscal year, and which it does not wish to use during the next fiscal year as authorized in the preceding sentence, shall remain available to the Secretary for making grants under section 443 to other institutions in the same State until the close of the second fiscal year next succeeding the fiscal year for which such funds were appropriated.
   (b) CARRY-BACK AUTHORITY.—(1) Up to 10 percent of the sums the Secretary determines an eligible institution may receive from funds which have been appropriated for a fiscal year may be used by the Secretary to make grants under this part to such institution for expenditure during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the sums were appropriated.
   (2) An eligible institution may make payments to students of wages earned after the end of the academic year, but prior to the beginning of the succeeding fiscal year, from such succeeding fiscal year's appropriations.
   (c) FLEXIBLE USE OF FUNDS.—An eligible institution may, upon the request of a student, make payments to the student under this part by crediting the student's account at the institution or by making a direct deposit to the student's account at a depository
institution. An eligible institution may only credit the student's account at the institution for (1) tuition and fees, (2) in the case of institutionally owned housing, room and board, and (3) other institutionally provided goods and services.

SEC. 446. [42 U.S.C. 2756] JOB LOCATION AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS.

(a) AGREEMENTS REQUIRED.—(1) The Secretary is authorized to enter into agreements with eligible institutions under which such institution may use not more than 10 percent or $50,000 of its allotment under section 442, whichever is less, to establish or expand a program under which such institution, separately or in combination with other eligible institutions, locates and develops jobs, including community service jobs, for currently enrolled students.

(2) Jobs located and developed under this section shall be jobs that are suitable to the scheduling and other needs of such students and that, to the maximum extent practicable, complement and reinforce the educational programs or vocational goals of such students.

(b) CONTENTS OF AGREEMENTS.—Agreements under subsection (a) shall—

(1) provide that the Federal share of the cost of any program under this section will not exceed 80 percent of such cost;

(2) provide satisfactory assurance that funds available under this section will not be used to locate or develop jobs at an eligible institution;

(3) provide satisfactory assurance that funds available under this section will not be used for the location or development of jobs for students to obtain upon graduation, but rather for the location and development of jobs available to students during and between periods of attendance at such institution;

(4) provide satisfactory assurance that the location or development of jobs pursuant to programs assisted under this section will not result in the displacement of employed workers or impair existing contracts for services;

(5) provide satisfactory assurance that Federal funds used for the purpose of this section can realistically be expected to help generate student wages exceeding, in the aggregate, the amount of such funds, and that if such funds are used to contract with another organization, appropriate performance standards are part of such contract; and

(6) provide that the institution will submit to the Secretary an annual report on the uses made of funds provided under this section and an evaluation of the effectiveness of such program in benefiting the students of such institution.

SEC. 447. [42 U.S.C. 2756a] ADDITIONAL FUNDS TO CONDUCT COMMUNITY SERVICE WORK-STUDY PROGRAMS.

Each institution participating under this part may use up to 10 percent of the funds made available under section 489(a) and attributable to the amount of the institution's expenditures under this part to conduct that institution's program of community service-learning, including—

(1) development of mechanisms to assure the academic quality of the student experience,
Sec. 448. [42 U.S.C. 2756b] WORK COLLEGES.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to recognize, encourage, and promote the use of comprehensive work-learning programs as a valuable educational approach when it is an integral part of the institution's educational program and a part of a financial plan which decreases reliance on grants and loans.

(b) SOURCE AND USE FUNDS.—

(1) SOURCE OF FUNDS.—In addition to the sums appropriated under subsection (f), funds allocated to the institution under part C and part E of this title may be transferred for use under this section to provide flexibility in strengthening the self-help-through-work element in financial aid packaging.

(2) ACTIVITIES AUTHORIZED.—From the sums appropriated pursuant to subsection (f), and from the funds available under paragraph (1), eligible institutions may, following approval of an application under subsection (c) by the Secretary—

(A) support the educational costs of qualified students through self-help payments or credits provided under the work-learning program of the institution within the limits of part F of this title;

(B) promote the work-learning-service experience as a tool of postsecondary education, financial self-help and community service-learning opportunities;

(C) carry out activities described in section 443 or 446;

(D) be used for the administration, development and assessment of comprehensive work-learning programs, including—

(i) community-based work-learning alternatives that expand opportunities for community service and career-related work; and

(ii) alternatives that develop sound citizenship, encourage student persistence, and make optimum use of assistance under this part in education and student development;

(E) coordinate and carry out joint projects and activities to promote work service learning; and

(F) carry out a comprehensive, longitudinal study of student academic progress and academic and career outcomes, relative to student self-sufficiency in financing their higher education, repayment of student loans, continued community service, kind and quality of service performed, and career choice and community service selected after graduation.

(c) APPLICATION.—Each eligible institution may submit an application for funds authorized by subsection (f) to use funds under
subsection (b)(1) at such time and in such manner as the Secretary, by regulation, may reasonably require.

(d) MATCH REQUIRED.—Funds made available to work-colleges pursuant to this section shall be matched on a dollar-for-dollar basis from non-Federal sources.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term “work-college” means an eligible institution that—

(A) has been a public or private nonprofit institution with a commitment to community service;

(B) has operated a comprehensive work-learning program for at least 2 years;

(C) requires all resident students who reside on campus to participate in a comprehensive work-learning program and the provision of services as an integral part of the institution’s educational program and as part of the institution’s educational philosophy; and

(D) provides students participating in the comprehensive work-learning program with the opportunity to contribute to their education and to the welfare of the community as a whole; and

(2) the term “comprehensive student work-learning program” means a student work/service program that is an integral and stated part of the institution’s educational philosophy and program; requires participation of all resident students for enrollment, participation, and graduation; includes learning objectives, evaluation and a record of work performance as part of the student’s college record; provides programmatic leadership by college personnel at levels comparable to traditional academic programs; recognizes the educational role of work-learning supervisors; and includes consequences for non-performance or failure in the work-learning program similar to the consequences for failure in the regular academic program.

(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section $5,000,000 for fiscal year 1999 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the 4 succeeding fiscal years.

PART D—WILLIAM D. FORD FEDERAL DIRECT LOAN PROGRAM


(a) IN GENERAL.—There are hereby made available, in accordance with the provisions of this part, such sums as may be necessary to make loans to all eligible students (and the eligible parents of such students) in attendance at participating institutions of higher education selected by the Secretary, to enable such students to pursue their courses of study at such institutions during the period beginning July 1, 1994. Such loans shall be made by participating institutions, or consortia thereof, that have agreements with the Secretary to originate loans, or by alternative originators designated by the Secretary to make loans for students in attendance at participating institutions (and their parents).
b) DESIGNATION.—
(1) PROGRAM.—The program established under this part shall be referred to as the “William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program”.
(2) DIRECT LOANS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, loans made to borrowers under this part that, except as otherwise specified in this part, have the same terms, conditions, and benefits as loans made to borrowers under section 428, shall be known as “Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loans”.

SEC. 452. [20 U.S.C. 1087b] FUNDS FOR ORIGINATION OF DIRECT STUDENT LOANS.
(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide, on the basis of the need and the eligibility of students at each participating institution, and parents of such students, for such loans, funds for student and parent loans under this part—
(1) directly to an institution of higher education that has an agreement with the Secretary under section 454(a) to participate in the direct student loan programs under this part and that also has an agreement with the Secretary under section 454(b) to originate loans under this part; or
(2) through an alternative originator designated by the Secretary to students (and parents of students) attending institutions of higher education that have an agreement with the Secretary under section 454(a) but that do not have an agreement with the Secretary under section 454(b).
(b) NO ENTITLEMENT TO PARTICIPATE OR ORIGINATE.—No institution of higher education shall have a right to participate in the programs authorized by this part, to originate loans, or to perform any program function under this part. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed so as to limit the entitlement of an eligible student attending a participating institution (or the eligible parent of such student) to borrow under this part.
(c) DELIVERY OF LOAN FUNDS.—Loan funds shall be paid and delivered to an institution by the Secretary prior to the beginning of the payment period established by the Secretary in a manner that is consistent with payment and delivery of Federal Pell Grants under subpart 1 of part A of this title.

SEC. 453. [20 U.S.C. 1087c] SELECTION OF INSTITUTIONS FOR PARTICIPATION AND ORIGINATION.
(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall enter into agreements pursuant to section 454(a) with institutions of higher education to participate in the direct student loan program under this part, and agreements pursuant to section 454(b) with institutions of higher education, or consortia thereof, to originate loans in such program, for academic years beginning on or after July 1, 1994. Alternative origination services, through which an entity other than the participating institution at which the student is in attendance originates the loan, shall be provided by the Secretary, through 1 or more contracts under section 456(b) or such other means as the Secretary may provide, for students attending participating institutions that do not originate direct student loans under this part. Such agreements for the academic year 1994–1995 shall,
to the extent feasible, be entered into not later than January 1, 1994.

(b) Selection Criteria.—

(1) Application.—Each institution of higher education desiring to participate in the direct student loan program under this part shall submit an application satisfactory to the Secretary containing such information and assurances as the Secretary may require.

(2) Selection Procedure.—The Secretary shall select institutions for participation in the direct student loan program under this part, and shall enter into agreements with such institutions under section 454(a), from among those institutions that submit the applications described in paragraph (1), and meet such other eligibility requirements as the Secretary shall prescribe.

(c) Selection Criteria for Origination.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary may enter into a supplemental agreement with an institution (or a consortium of such institutions) that—

(A) has an agreement under subsection 454(a);

(B) desires to originate loans under this part; and

(C) meets the criteria described in paragraph (2).

(2) Selection Criteria.—The Secretary may approve an institution to originate loans only if such institution—

(A) is not on the reimbursement system of payment for any of the programs under subpart 1 or 3 of part A, part C, or part E of this title;

(B) is not overdue on program or financial reports or audits required under this title;

(C) is not subject to an emergency action, a limitation, suspension, or termination under section 428(b)(1)(T), 432(h), or 487(c);

(D) in the opinion of the Secretary, has not had severe performance deficiencies for any of the programs under this title, including such deficiencies demonstrated by audits or program reviews submitted or conducted during the 5 calendar years immediately preceding the date of application;

(E) provides an assurance that such institution has no delinquent outstanding debts to the Federal Government, unless such debts are being repaid under or in accordance with a repayment arrangement satisfactory to the Federal Government, or the Secretary in the Secretary's discretion determines that the existence or amount of such debts has not been finally determined by the cognizant Federal agency; and

(F) meets such other criteria as the Secretary may establish to protect the financial interest of the United States and to promote the purposes of this part.

(3) Regulations Governing Approval.—The Secretary shall promulgate and publish in the Federal Register regulations governing the approval of institutions to originate loans under this part in accordance with section 457(a)(2).
(d) Eligible Institutions.—The Secretary may not select an institution of higher education for participation under this section unless such institution is an eligible institution under section 435(a).

(e) Consortia.—Subject to such requirements as the Secretary may prescribe, eligible institutions of higher education (as determined under subsection (d)) with agreements under section 454(a) may apply to the Secretary as consortia to originate loans under this part for students in attendance at such institutions. Each such institution shall be required to meet the requirements of subsection (c) with respect to loan origination.

SEC. 454. [20 U.S.C. 1087d] AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS.

(a) Participation Agreements.—An agreement with any institution of higher education for participation in the direct student loan program under this part shall—

(1) provide for the establishment and maintenance of a direct student loan program at the institution under which the institution will—

(A) identify eligible students who seek student financial assistance at such institution in accordance with section 484;

(B) estimate the need of each such student as required by part F of this title for an academic year, except that, any loan obtained by a student under this part with the same terms as loans made under section 428H (except as otherwise provided in this part), or a loan obtained by a parent under this part with the same terms as loans made under section 428B (except as otherwise provided in this part), or obtained under any State-sponsored or private loan program, may be used to offset the expected family contribution of the student for that year;

(C) provide a statement that certifies the eligibility of any student to receive a loan under this part that is not in excess of the annual or aggregate limit applicable to such loan, except that the institution may, in exceptional circumstances identified by the Secretary, refuse to certify a statement that permits a student to receive a loan under this part, or certify a loan amount that is less than the student’s determination of need (as determined under part F of this title), if the reason for such action is documented and provided in written form to such student;

(D) set forth a schedule for disbursement of the proceeds of the loan in installments, consistent with the requirements of section 428G; and

(E) provide timely and accurate information—

(i) concerning the status of student borrowers (and students on whose behalf parents borrow under this part) while such students are in attendance at the institution and concerning any new information of which the institution becomes aware for such students (or their parents) after such borrowers leave the institution, to the Secretary for the servicing and collecting of loans made under this part; and
(ii) if the institution does not have an agreement with the Secretary under subsection (b), concerning student eligibility and need, as determined under subparagraphs (A) and (B), to the Secretary as needed for the alternative origination of loans to eligible students and parents in accordance with this part;

(2) provide assurances that the institution will comply with requirements established by the Secretary relating to student loan information with respect to loans made under this part;

(3) provide that the institution accepts responsibility and financial liability stemming from its failure to perform its functions pursuant to the agreement;

(4) provide that students at the institution and their parents (with respect to such students) will be eligible to participate in the programs under part B of this title at the discretion of the Secretary for the period during which such institution participates in the direct student loan program under this part, except that a student or parent may not receive loans under both this part and part B for the same period of enrollment;

(5) provide for the implementation of a quality assurance system, as established by the Secretary and developed in consultation with institutions of higher education, to ensure that the institution is complying with program requirements and meeting program objectives;

(6) provide that the institution will not charge any fees of any kind, however described, to student or parent borrowers for origination activities or the provision of any information necessary for a student or parent to receive a loan under this part, or any benefits associated with such loan; and

(7) include such other provisions as the Secretary determines are necessary to protect the interests of the United States and to promote the purposes of this part.

(b) ORIGINATION.—An agreement with any institution of higher education, or consortia thereof, for the origination of loans under this part shall—

(1) supplement the agreement entered into in accordance with subsection (a);

(2) include provisions established by the Secretary that are similar to the participation agreement provisions described in paragraphs (1)(E)(ii), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), and (7) of subsection (a), as modified to relate to the origination of loans by the institution or consortium;

(3) provide that the institution or consortium will originate loans to eligible students and parents in accordance with this part; and

(4) provide that the note or evidence of obligation on the loan shall be the property of the Secretary.

(c) WITHDRAWAL AND TERMINATION PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall establish procedures by which institutions or consortia may withdraw or be terminated from the program under this part.


(a) IN GENERAL.—
(1) **Parallel terms, conditions, benefits, and amounts.**—Unless otherwise specified in this part, loans made to borrowers under this part shall have the same terms, conditions, and benefits, and be available in the same amounts, as loans made to borrowers under sections 428, 428B, and 428H of this title.

(2) **Designation of loans.**—Loans made to borrowers under this part that, except as otherwise specified in this part, have the same terms, conditions, and benefits as loans made to borrowers under—

(A) section 428 shall be known as “Federal Direct Stafford Loans”;
(B) section 428B shall be known as “Federal Direct PLUS Loans”; and
(C) section 428H shall be known as “Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans”.

(b) **Interest rate.**—

(1) **Rates for FDSL and FDUSL.**—For Federal Direct Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans for which the first disbursement is made on or after July 1, 1994, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—

(A) the bond equivalent rate of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the final auction held prior to such June 1; plus
(B) 3.1 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 8.25 percent.

(2) **In school and grace period rules.**—(A) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), but subject to paragraph (3), with respect to any Federal Direct Stafford Loan or Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for which the first disbursement is made on or after July 1, 1995, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—

(i) prior to the beginning of the repayment period of the loan; or
(ii) during the period in which principal need not be paid (whether or not such principal is in fact paid) by reason of a provision described in section 428(b)(1)(M) or 427(a)(2)(C), shall not exceed the rate determined under subparagraph (B).

(B) For the purpose of subparagraph (A), the rate determined under this subparagraph shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—

(i) the bond equivalent rate of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the final auction prior to such June 1; plus
(ii) 2.5 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 8.25 percent.

(3) **Out-year rule.**—Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2), for Federal Direct Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans made on or after July 1, 1998, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period
beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—
(A) the bond equivalent rate of the security with a comparable maturity as established by the Secretary; plus
(B) 1.0 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 8.25 percent.
(4) RATES FOR FDPLUS.—
(A)(i) For Federal Direct PLUS Loans for which the first disbursement is made on or after July 1, 1994, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on or before June 30, 2001, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—
(I) the bond equivalent rate of 52-week Treasury bills auctioned at final auction held prior to such June 1; plus
(II) 3.1 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 9 percent.
(ii) For any 12-month period beginning on July 1 of 2001 or any succeeding year, the applicable rate of interest determined under this subparagraph shall be determined on the preceding June 26 and be equal to—
(I) the weekly average 1-year constant maturity Treasury yield, as published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, for the last calendar week ending on or before such June 26; plus
(II) 3.1 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 9 percent.
(B) For Federal Direct PLUS loans made on or after July 1, 1998, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—
(i) the bond equivalent rate of the security with a comparable maturity as established by the Secretary; plus
(ii) 2.1 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 9 percent.
(5) TEMPORARY INTEREST RATE PROVISION.—
(A) RATES FOR FDSL AND FDUSL.—Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this subsection, for Federal Direct Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans for which the first disbursement is made on or after July 1, 1998, and before October 1, 1998, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—
(i) the bond equivalent rate of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the final auction held prior to such June 1; plus
(ii) 2.3 percent,
except that such rate shall not exceed 8.25 percent.
(B) IN SCHOOL AND GRACE PERIOD RULES.—Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this subsection, with respect to any Federal Direct Stafford Loan or Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for which the first dis-
bursement is made on or after July 1, 1998, and before October 1, 1998, the applicable rate of interest for interest which accrues—

(i) prior to the beginning of the repayment period of the loan; or

(ii) during the period in which principal need not be paid (whether or not such principal is in fact paid) by reason of a provision described in section 428(b)(1)(M) or 427(a)(2)(C), shall be determined under subparagraph (A) by substituting “1.7 percent” for “2.3 percent”.

(C) PLUS LOANS.—Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this subsection, with respect to Federal Direct PLUS Loan for which the first disbursement is made on or after July 1, 1998, and before October 1, 1998, the applicable rate of interest shall be determined under subparagraph (A)—

(i) by substituting “3.1 percent” for “2.3 percent”;

and

(ii) by substituting “9.0 percent” for “8.25 percent”.

(6) INTEREST RATE PROVISION FOR NEW LOANS ON OR AFTER OCTOBER 1, 1998, AND BEFORE JULY 1, 2006.—

(A) RATES FOR FDSL AND FDUSL.—Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this subsection, for Federal Direct Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans for which the first disbursement is made on or after October 1, 1998, and before July 1, 2006, the applicable rate of interest shall, during any 12-month period beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30, be determined on the preceding June 1 and be equal to—

(i) the bond equivalent rate of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the final auction held prior to such June 1; plus

(ii) 2.3 percent,

except that such rate shall not exceed 8.25 percent.

(B) IN SCHOOL AND GRACE PERIOD RULES.—Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this subsection, with respect to any Federal Direct Stafford Loan or Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan for which the first disbursement is made on or after October 1, 1998, and before July 1, 2006, the applicable rate of interest for interest which accrues—

(i) prior to the beginning of the repayment period of the loan; or

(ii) during the period in which principal need not be paid (whether or not such principal is in fact paid) by reason of a provision described in section 428(b)(1)(M) or 427(a)(2)(C), shall be determined under subparagraph (A) by substituting “1.7 percent” for “2.3 percent”.

(C) PLUS LOANS.—Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this subsection, with respect to Federal Direct PLUS Loan for which the first disbursement is made on or after October 1, 1998, and before July 1, 2006, the
applicable rate of interest shall be determined under sub-
paragraph (A)—
   (i) by substituting “3.1 percent” for “2.3 percent”;
   and
   (ii) by substituting “9.0 percent” for “8.25 percent”.

(D) CONSOLIDATION LOANS.—Notwithstanding the pre-
ceding paragraphs of this subsection, any Federal Direct
Consolidation loan for which the application is received on
or after February 1, 1999, and before July 1, 2006, shall
bear interest at an annual rate on the unpaid principal
balance of the loan that is equal to the lesser of—
   (i) the weighted average of the interest rates on
   the loans consolidated, rounded to the nearest higher
   one-eighth of one percent; or
   (ii) 8.25 percent.

(E) TEMPORARY RULES FOR CONSOLIDATION LOANS.—
Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs of this sub-
section, any Federal Direct Consolidation loan for which
the application is received on or after October 1, 1998, and
before February 1, 1999, shall bear interest at an annual
rate on the unpaid principal balance of the loan that is
equal to—
   (i) the bond equivalent rate of 91-day Treasury
   bills auctioned at the final auction held prior to such
   June 1; plus
   (ii) 2.3 percent,
   except that such rate shall not exceed 8.25 percent.

(7) INTEREST RATE PROVISION FOR NEW LOANS ON OR AFTER
JULY 1, 2006.—
   (A) RATES FOR FDSL AND FDUSL.—Notwithstanding the
   preceding paragraphs of this subsection, for Federal Direct
   Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford
   Loans for which the first disbursement is made on or after
   July 1, 2006, the applicable rate of interest shall be 6.8
   percent on the unpaid principal balance of the loan.

   (B) PLUS LOANS.—Notwithstanding the preceding
   paragraphs of this subsection, with respect to any Federal
   Direct PLUS loan for which the first disbursement is made
   on or after July 1, 2006, the applicable rate of interest
   shall be 7.9 percent on the unpaid principal balance of the
   loan.

   (C) CONSOLIDATION LOANS.—Notwithstanding the pre-
ceding paragraphs of this subsection, any Federal Direct
Consolidation loan for which the application is received on
or after July 1, 2006, shall bear interest at an annual rate
on the unpaid principal balance of the loan that is equal
to the lesser of—
   (i) the weighted average of the interest rates on
   the loans consolidated, rounded to the nearest higher
   one-eighth of one percent; or
   (ii) 8.25 percent.

(8) REPAYMENT INCENTIVES.—
   (A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision
   of this part, the Secretary is authorized to prescribe by
regulation such reductions in the interest rate paid by a borrower of a loan made under this part as the Secretary determines appropriate to encourage on-time repayment of the loan. Such reductions may be offered only if the Secretary determines the reductions are cost neutral and in the best financial interest of the Federal Government. Any increase in subsidy costs resulting from such reductions shall be completely offset by corresponding savings in funds available for the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program in that fiscal year from section 458 and other administrative accounts.

(B) ACCOUNTABILITY.—Prior to publishing regulations proposing repayment incentives, the Secretary shall ensure the cost neutrality of such reductions. The Secretary shall not prescribe such regulations in final form unless an official report from the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to the Secretary and a comparable report from the Director of the Congressional Budget Office to the Congress each certify that any such reductions will be completely cost neutral. Such reports shall be transmitted to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives not less than 60 days prior to the publication of regulations proposing such reductions.

(9) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall determine the applicable rates of interest under this subsection after consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury and shall publish such rate in the Federal Register as soon as practicable after the date of determination.

(c) LOAN FEE.—The Secretary shall charge the borrower of a loan made under this part an origination fee of 4.0 percent of the principal amount of loan.

(d) REPAYMENT PLANS.—

(1) DESIGN AND SELECTION.—Consistent with criteria established by the Secretary, the Secretary shall offer a borrower of a loan made under this part a variety of plans for repayment of such loan, including principal and interest on the loan. The borrower shall be entitled to accelerate, without penalty, repayment on the borrower's loans under this part. The borrower may choose—

(A) a standard repayment plan, with a fixed annual repayment amount paid over a fixed period of time, consistent with subsection (a)(1) of this section;

(B) an extended repayment plan, with a fixed annual repayment amount paid over an extended period of time, except that the borrower shall annually repay a minimum amount determined by the Secretary in accordance with section 428(b)(1)(L);

(C) a graduated repayment plan, with annual repayment amounts established at 2 or more graduated levels and paid over a fixed or extended period of time, except that the borrower's scheduled payments shall not be less than 50 percent, nor more than 150 percent, of what the
amortized payment on the amount owed would be if the loan were repaid under the standard repayment plan; and
(D) an income contingent repayment plan, with varying annual repayment amounts based on the income of the borrower, paid over an extended period of time prescribed by the Secretary, not to exceed 25 years, except that the plan described in this subparagraph shall not be available to the borrower of a Federal Direct PLUS loan.

(2) SELECTION BY SECRETARY.—If a borrower of a loan made under this part does not select a repayment plan described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may provide the borrower with a repayment plan described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1).

(3) CHANGES IN SELECTIONS.—The borrower of a loan made under this part may change the borrower's selection of a repayment plan under paragraph (1), or the Secretary's selection of a plan for the borrower under paragraph (2), as the case may be, under such terms and conditions as may be established by the Secretary.

(4) ALTERNATIVE REPAYMENT PLANS.—The Secretary may provide, on a case by case basis, an alternative repayment plan to a borrower of a loan made under this part who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the terms and conditions of the repayment plans available under paragraph (1) are not adequate to accommodate the borrower's exceptional circumstances. In designing such alternative repayment plans, the Secretary shall ensure that such plans do not exceed the cost to the Federal Government, as determined on the basis of the present value of future payments by such borrowers, of loans made using the plans available under paragraph (1).

(5) REPAYMENT AFTER DEFAULT.—The Secretary may require any borrower who has defaulted on a loan made under this part to—
(A) pay all reasonable collection costs associated with such loan; and
(B) repay the loan pursuant to an income contingent repayment plan.

(e) INCOME CONTINGENT REPAYMENT.—
(1) INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES.—The Secretary may obtain such information as is reasonably necessary regarding the income of a borrower (and the borrower's spouse, if applicable) of a loan made under this part that is, or may be, repaid pursuant to income contingent repayment, for the purpose of determining the annual repayment obligation of the borrower. Returns and return information (as defined in section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) may be obtained under the preceding sentence only to the extent authorized by section 6103(l)(13) of such Code. The Secretary shall establish procedures for determining the borrower's repayment obligation on that loan for such year, and such other procedures as are necessary to implement effectively income contingent repayment.

(2) REPAYMENT BASED ON ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—A repayment schedule for a loan made under this part and repaid pursuant to income contingent repayment shall be based
on the adjusted gross income (as defined in section 62 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) of the borrower or, if the borrower is married and files a Federal income tax return jointly with the borrower’s spouse, on the adjusted gross income of the borrower and the borrower’s spouse.

(3) ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS.—A borrower who chooses, or is required, to repay a loan made under this part pursuant to income contingent repayment, and for whom adjusted gross income is unavailable or does not reasonably reflect the borrower’s current income, shall provide to the Secretary other documentation of income satisfactory to the Secretary, which documentation the Secretary may use to determine an appropriate repayment schedule.

(4) REPAYMENT SCHEDULES.—Income contingent repayment schedules shall be established by regulations promulgated by the Secretary and shall require payments that vary in relation to the appropriate portion of the annual income of the borrower (and the borrower’s spouse, if applicable) as determined by the Secretary.

(5) CALCULATION OF BALANCE DUE.—The balance due on a loan made under this part that is repaid pursuant to income contingent repayment shall equal the unpaid principal amount of the loan, any accrued interest, and any fees, such as late charges, assessed on such loan. The Secretary may promulgate regulations limiting the amount of interest that may be capitalized on such loan, and the timing of any such capitalization.

(6) NOTIFICATION TO BORROWERS.—The Secretary shall establish procedures under which a borrower of a loan made under this part who chooses or is required to repay such loan pursuant to income contingent repayment is notified of the terms and conditions of such plan, including notification of such borrower—

(A) that the Internal Revenue Service will disclose to the Secretary tax return information as authorized under section 6103(l)(13) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(B) that if a borrower considers that special circumstances, such as a loss of employment by the borrower or the borrower’s spouse, warrant an adjustment in the borrower’s loan repayment as determined using the information described in subparagraph (A), or the alternative documentation described in paragraph (3), the borrower may contact the Secretary, who shall determine whether such adjustment is appropriate, in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary.

(f) DEFERMENT.—

(1) EFFECT ON PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST.—A borrower of a loan made under this part who meets the requirements described in paragraph (2) shall be eligible for a deferment, during which periodic installments of principal need not be paid, and interest—

(A) shall not accrue, in the case of a—

(i) Federal Direct Stafford Loan; or
(ii) a Federal Direct Consolidation Loan that consolidated only Federal Direct Stafford Loans, or a combination of such loans and Federal Stafford Loans for which the student borrower received an interest subsidy under section 428; or
(B) shall accrue and be capitalized or paid by the borrower, in the case of a Federal Direct PLUS Loan, a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan, or a Federal Direct Consolidation Loan not described in subparagraph (A)(ii).
(2) ELIGIBILITY.—A borrower of a loan made under this part shall be eligible for a deferment during any period—
(A) during which the borrower—
(i) is carrying at least one-half the normal full-time work load for the course of study that the borrower is pursuing, as determined by the eligible institution (as such term is defined in section 435(a)) the borrower is attending; or
(ii) is pursuing a course of study pursuant to a graduate fellowship program approved by the Secretary, or pursuant to a rehabilitation training program for individuals with disabilities approved by the Secretary,
except that no borrower shall be eligible for a deferment under this subparagraph, or a loan made under this part (other than a Federal Direct PLUS Loan or a Federal Direct Consolidation Loan), while serving in a medical internship or residency program;
(B) not in excess of 3 years during which the borrower is seeking and unable to find full-time employment;
(C) not in excess of 3 years during which the Secretary determines, in accordance with regulations prescribed under section 435(o), that the borrower has experienced or will experience an economic hardship.
(3) DEFINITION OF BORROWER.—For the purpose of this subsection, the term "borrower" means an individual who is a new borrower on the date such individual applies for a loan under this part for which the first disbursement is made on or after July 1, 1993.
(4) DEFERMENTS FOR PREVIOUS PART B LOAN BORROWERS.—
A borrower of a loan made under this part, who at the time such individual applies for such loan, has an outstanding balance of principal or interest owing on any loan made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of title IV prior to July 1, 1993, shall be eligible for a deferment under section 427(a)(2)(C) or section 428(b)(1)(M) as such sections were in effect on July 22, 1992.
(g) FEDERAL DIRECT CONSOLIDATION LOANS.—A borrower of a loan made under this part may consolidate such loan with the loans described in section 428C(a)(4). Loans made under this subsection shall be known as “Federal Direct Consolidation Loans”.
(h) BORROWER DEFENSES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of State or Federal law, the Secretary shall specify in regulations (except as authorized under section 457(a)(1)) which acts or
omissions of an institution of higher education a borrower may assert as a defense to repayment of a loan made under this part, except that in no event may a borrower recover from the Secretary, in any action arising from or relating to a loan made under this part, an amount in excess of the amount such borrower has repaid on such loan.

(i) [LOAN APPLICATION AND PROMISSORY NOTE.—]The common financial reporting form required in section 483(a)(1) shall constitute the application for loans made under this part (other than a Federal Direct PLUS loan). The Secretary shall develop, print, and distribute to participating institutions a standard promissory note and loan disclosure form.

(j) [LOAN DISBURSEMENT.—]

(1) IN GENERAL.—Proceeds of loans to students under this part shall be applied to the student's account for tuition and fees, and, in the case of institutionally owned housing, to room and board. Loan proceeds that remain after the application of the previous sentence shall be delivered to the borrower by check or other means that is payable to and requires the endorsement or other certification by such borrower.

(2) PAYMENT PERIODS.—The Secretary shall establish periods for the payments described in paragraph (1) in a manner consistent with payment of Federal Pell Grants under subpart 1 of part A of this title.

(k) [FISCAL CONTROL AND FUND ACCOUNTABILITY.—]

(1) IN GENERAL.—(A) An institution shall maintain financial records in a manner consistent with records maintained for other programs under this title.

(B) Except as otherwise required by regulations of the Secretary, or in a notice under section 457(a)(1), an institution may maintain loan funds under this part in the same account as other Federal student financial assistance.

(2) PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS.—Payments and refunds shall be reconciled in a manner consistent with the manner set forth for the submission of a payment summary report required of institutions participating in the program under subpart 1 of part A, except that nothing in this paragraph shall prevent such reconciliations on a monthly basis.

(3) TRANSACTION HISTORIES.—All transaction histories under this part shall be maintained using the same system designated by the Secretary for the provision of Federal Pell Grants under subpart 1 of part A of this title.


(a) [CONTRACTS FOR SUPPLIES AND SERVICES.—]

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, award contracts for origination, servicing, and collection described in subsection (b). In awarding such contracts, the Secretary shall ensure that such services and supplies are provided at competitive prices.

(2) ENTITIES.—The entities with which the Secretary may enter into contracts shall include only entities which the Secretary determines are qualified to provide such services and supplies and will comply with the procedures applicable to the
award of such contracts. In the case of awarding contracts for the origination, servicing, and collection of loans under this part, the Secretary shall enter into contracts only with entities that have extensive and relevant experience and demonstrated effectiveness. The entities with which the Secretary may enter into such contracts shall include, where practicable, agencies with agreements with the Secretary under sections 428(b) and (c), if such agencies meet the qualifications as determined by the Secretary under this subsection and if those agencies have such experience and demonstrated effectiveness. In awarding contracts to such State agencies, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with the purposes of this part, give special consideration to State agencies with a history of high quality performance to perform services for institutions of higher education within their State.

(3) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as a limitation of the authority of any State agency to enter into an agreement for the purposes of this section as a member of a consortium of State agencies.

(b) **CONTRACTS FOR ORIGINATION, SERVICING, AND DATA SYSTEMS.**—The Secretary may enter into contracts for—

(1) the alternative origination of loans to students attending institutions of higher education with agreements to participate in the program under this part (or their parents), if such institutions do not have agreements with the Secretary under section 454(b);

(2) the servicing and collection of loans made under this part;

(3) the establishment and operation of 1 or more data systems for the maintenance of records on all loans made under this part; and

(4) such other aspects of the direct student loan program as the Secretary determines are necessary to ensure the successful operation of the program.

SEC. 457. [20 U.S.C. 1087g] **REGULATORY ACTIVITIES.**

(a) **NOTICE IN LIEU OF REGULATIONS FOR FIRST YEAR OF PROGRAM.**—

(1) **NOTICE IN LIEU OF REGULATIONS FOR FIRST YEAR OF PROGRAM.**—The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register whatever standards, criteria, and procedures, consistent with the provisions of this part, the Secretary, in consultation with members of the higher education community, determines are reasonable and necessary to the successful implementation of the first year of the direct student loan program authorized by this part. Section 431 of the General Education Provisions Act shall not apply to the publication of such standards, criteria, and procedures.

(2) **NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING.**—Beginning with academic year 1995–1996, all standards, criteria, procedures, and regulations implementing this part as amended by the Student Loan Reform Act of 1993 shall, to the extent practicable, be subject to negotiated rulemaking, including all such standards, cri-
teria, procedures, and regulations promulgated from the date of enactment of such Act.

(b) CLOSING DATE FOR APPLICATIONS FROM INSTITUTIONS.—The Secretary shall establish a date not later than October 1, 1993, as the closing date for receiving applications from institutions of higher education desiring to participate in the first year of the direct loan program under this part.

(c) PUBLICATION OF LIST OF PARTICIPATING INSTITUTIONS.—Not later than January 1, 1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the institutions of higher education selected to participate in the first year of the direct loan program under this part.

SEC. 458. [20 U.S.C. 1087h] FUNDS FOR ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.

(a) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each fiscal year there shall be available to the Secretary, from funds not otherwise appropriated, funds to be obligated for—

(A) administrative costs under this part and part B, including the costs of the direct student loan programs under this part; and

(B) account maintenance fees payable to guaranty agencies under part B and calculated in accordance with subsections (b) and (c),

not to exceed (from such funds not otherwise appropriated) $617,000,000 in fiscal year 1999, $735,000,000 in fiscal year 2000, $770,000,000 in fiscal year 2001, $780,000,000 in fiscal year 2002, and $795,000,000 in fiscal year 2003.

(2) ACCOUNT MAINTENANCE FEES.—Account maintenance fees under paragraph (1)(B) shall be paid quarterly and deposited in the Agency Operating Fund established under section 422B.

(3) CARRYOVER.—The Secretary may carry over funds made available under this section to a subsequent fiscal year.

(b) CALCULATION BASIS.—Except as provided in subsection (c), account maintenance fees payable to guaranty agencies under paragraph (1)(B) shall be calculated—

(1) for fiscal years 1999 and 2000, on the basis of 0.12 percent of the original principal amount of outstanding loans on which insurance was issued under part B; and

(2) for fiscal years 2001, 2002, and 2003, on the basis of 0.10 percent of the original principal amount of outstanding loans on which insurance was issued under part B.

(c) SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) FEE CAP.—The total amount of account maintenance fees payable under this section—

(A) for fiscal year 1999, shall not exceed $177,000,000;

(B) for fiscal year 2000, shall not exceed $180,000,000;

(C) for fiscal year 2001, shall not exceed $170,000,000;

(D) for fiscal year 2002, shall not exceed $180,000,000;

and

(E) for fiscal year 2003, shall not exceed $195,000,000.

(2) INSUFFICIENT FUNDING.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—If the amounts set forth in paragraph (1) are insufficient to pay the account maintenance fees payable to guaranty agencies pursuant to subsection (b) for a fiscal year, the Secretary shall pay the insufficiency by requiring guaranty agencies to transfer funds from the Federal Student Loan Reserve Funds under section 422A to the Agency Operating Funds under section 422B.

(B) ENTITLEMENT.—A guaranty agency shall be deemed to have a contractual right against the United States to receive payments according to the provisions of subparagraph (A).

(d) BUDGET JUSTIFICATION.—No funds may be expended under this section unless the Secretary includes in the Department of Education's annual budget justification to Congress a detailed description of the specific activities for which the funds made available by this section have been used in the prior and current years (if applicable), the activities and costs planned for the budget year, and the projection of activities and costs for each remaining year for which administrative expenses under this section are made available.

SEC. 459. [20 U.S.C. 1087i] AUTHORITY TO SELL LOANS.

The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is authorized to sell loans made under this part on such terms as the Secretary determines are in the best interest of the United States, except that any such sale shall not result in any cost to the Federal Government. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the proceeds of any such sale may be used by the Secretary to offer reductions in the interest rate paid by a borrower of a loan made under this part as the Secretary determines appropriate to encourage on-time repayment in accordance with section 455(b)(7). Such reductions may be offered only if the Secretary determines the reductions are in the best financial interests of the Federal Government.

SEC. 460. [20 U.S.C. 1087j] LOAN CANCELLATION FOR TEACHERS.

(a) STATEMENT OF PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this section to encourage individuals to enter and continue in the teaching profession.

(b) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall carry out a program of canceling the obligation to repay a qualified loan amount in accordance with subsection (c) for Federal Direct Stafford Loans and Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loans made under this part for any new borrower on or after October 1, 1998, who—

(A) has been employed as a full-time teacher for 5 consecutive complete school years—

(i) in a school that qualifies under section 465(a)(2)(A) for loan cancellation for Perkins loan recipients who teach in such schools;

(ii) if employed as a secondary school teacher, is teaching a subject area that is relevant to the borrower's academic major as certified by the chief
administrative officer of the public or non-profit private secondary school in which the borrower is employed; and

(iii) if employed as an elementary school teacher, has demonstrated, as certified by the chief administrative officer of the public or nonprofit private elementary school in which the borrower is employed, knowledge and teaching skills in reading, writing, mathematics and other areas of the elementary school curriculum; and

(B) is not in default on a loan for which the borrower seeks forgiveness.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—No borrower may obtain a reduction of loan obligations under both this section and section 428J.

(c) QUALIFIED LOAN AMOUNTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall cancel not more than $5,000 in the aggregate of the loan obligation on a Federal Direct Stafford Loan or a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan that is outstanding after the completion of the fifth complete school year of teaching described in subsection (b)(1)(A).

(2) TREATMENT OF CONSOLIDATION LOANS.—A loan amount for a Federal Direct Consolidation Loan may be a qualified loan amount for the purposes of this subsection only to the extent that such loan amount was used to repay a Federal Direct Stafford Loan, a Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan, or a loan made under section 428 or 428H, for a borrower who meets the requirements of subsection (b), as determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary is authorized to issue such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

(e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any refunding of any canceled loan.

(f) LIST.—If the list of schools in which a teacher may perform service pursuant to subsection (b) is not available before May 1 of any year, the Secretary may use the list for the year preceding the year for which the determination is made to make such service determination.

(g) ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY PROVISIONS.—

(1) CONTINUED ELIGIBILITY.—Any teacher who performs service in a school that—

(A) meets the requirements of subsection (b)(1)(A) in any year during such service; and

(B) in a subsequent year fails to meet the requirements of such subsection, may continue to teach in such school and shall be eligible for loan cancellation pursuant to subsection (b).

(2) PREVENTION OF DOUBLE BENEFITS.—No borrower may, for the same volunteer service, receive a benefit under both this section and subtitle D of title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.).

(b) DEFINITION.—For the purpose of this section, the term “year” where applied to service as a teacher means an academic year as defined by the Secretary.
PART E—FEDERAL PERKINS LOANS


(a) PROGRAM AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall carry out a program of stimulating and assisting in the establishment and maintenance of funds at institutions of higher education for the making of low-interest loans to students in need thereof to pursue their courses of study in such institutions or while engaged in programs of study abroad approved for credit by such institutions. Loans made under this part shall be known as “Federal Perkins Loans”.

(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—(1) For the purpose of enabling the Secretary to make contributions to student loan funds established under this part, there are authorized to be appropriated $250,000,000 for fiscal year 1999 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the 4 succeeding fiscal years.

(2) In addition to the funds authorized under paragraph (1), there are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums for fiscal year 2003 and each of the 5 succeeding fiscal years as may be necessary to enable students who have received loans for academic years ending prior to October 1, 2003, to continue or complete courses of study.

(c) USE OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Any sums appropriated pursuant to subsection (b) for any fiscal year shall be available for apportionment pursuant to section 462 and for payments of Federal capital contributions therefrom to institutions of higher education which have agreements with the Secretary under section 463. Such Federal capital contributions and all contributions from such institutions shall be used for the establishment, expansion, and maintenance of student loan funds.


(a) ALLOCATION BASED ON PREVIOUS ALLOCATION.—(1) From the amount appropriated pursuant to section 461(b) for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall first allocate to each eligible institution an amount equal to—

(A) 100 percent of the amount received under subsections (a) and (b) of this section for fiscal year 1999 (as such subsections were in effect with respect to allocations for such fiscal year)\textsuperscript{1}, multiplied by

(B) the institution’s default penalty, as determined under subsection (e),

except that if the institution has a cohort default rate in excess of the applicable maximum cohort default rate under subsection (f), the institution may not receive an allocation under this paragraph.

(2)(A) From the amount so appropriated, the Secretary shall next allocate to each eligible institution that began participation in the program under this part after fiscal year 1999 but is not a first or second time participant, an amount equal to the greater of—

(i) $5,000; or

\textsuperscript{1}Section 462(aa)(1)(A) of P.L. 105–244 (112 Stat. 1720) amended this subparagraph by striking “the amount of the Federal capital contribution allocated to such institution under this part for fiscal year 1985” and inserting “the amount received under” through “fiscal year”). The amendment was executed to reflect the probable intent of Congress even though the italized “the” was not in law.
(ii) 100 percent of the amount received and expended under this part for the first year it participated in the program.

(B) From the amount so appropriated, the Secretary shall next allocate to each eligible institution that began participation in the program under this part after fiscal year 1999 and is a first or second time participant, an amount equal to the greatest of—

(i) $5,000;

(ii) an amount equal to (I) 90 percent of the amount received and used under this part in the second preceding fiscal year by eligible institutions offering comparable programs of instruction, divided by (II) the number of students enrolled at such comparable institutions in such fiscal year, multiplied by (III) the number of students enrolled at the applicant institution in such fiscal year; or

(iii) 90 percent of the institution’s allocation under this part for the preceding fiscal year.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph, the Secretary shall allocate to each eligible institution which—

(i) was a first-time participant in the program in fiscal year 2000 or any subsequent fiscal year, and

(ii) received a larger amount under this subsection in the second year of participation,

an amount equal to 90 percent of the amount it received under this subsection in its second year of participation.

(D) For any fiscal year after a fiscal year in which an institution receives an allocation under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C), the Secretary shall allocate to such institution an amount equal to the product of—

(i) the amount determined under subparagraph (A), (B), or (C), multiplied by

(ii) the institution’s default penalty, as determined under subsection (e),

except that if the institution has a cohort default rate in excess of the applicable maximum cohort default rate under subsection (f), the institution may not receive an allocation under this paragraph.

(3)(A) If the amount appropriated for any fiscal year is less than the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (1) of this subsection, then the amount of the allocation to each such institution shall be ratably reduced.

(B) If the amount appropriated for any fiscal year is more than the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (1) but less than the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (2), then—

(i) the Secretary shall allot the amount required to be allocated to all institutions under paragraph (1), and

(ii) the amount of the allocation to each institution under paragraph (2) shall be ratably reduced.

(C) If additional amounts are appropriated for any such fiscal year, such reduced amounts shall be increased on the same basis as they were reduced (until the amount allocated equals the amount required to be allocated under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection).
(b) **Allocation of Excess Based on Share of Excess Eligible Amounts.**—(1) From the remainder of the amount appropriated pursuant to section 461(b) after making the allocations required by subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall allocate to each eligible institution which has an excess eligible amount an amount which bears the same ratio to such remainder as such excess eligible amount bears to the sum of the excess eligible amounts of all such eligible institutions (having such excess eligible amounts).

(2) For any eligible institution, the excess eligible amount is the amount, if any, by which—

(A)(i) that institution’s eligible amount (as determined under paragraph (3)), divided by (ii) the sum of the eligible amounts of all institutions (as so determined), multiplied by (iii) the amount appropriated pursuant to section 461(b) for the fiscal year; exceeds

(B) the amount required to be allocated to that institution under subsection (a),

except that an eligible institution which has a cohort default rate in excess of the applicable maximum cohort default rate under subsection (f) may not receive an allocation under this paragraph.

(3) For any eligible institution, the eligible amount of that institution is equal to—

(A) the amount of the institution’s self-help need, as determined under subsection (c); minus

(B) the institution’s anticipated collections; multiplied by

(C) the institution’s default penalty, as determined under subsection (e);

except that, if the institution has a cohort default rate in excess of the applicable maximum cohort default rate under subsection (f), the eligible amount of that institution is zero.

(c) **Determination of Institution’s Self-Help Need.**—(1) The amount of an institution’s self-help need is equal to the sum of the self-help need of the institution’s eligible undergraduate students and the self-help need of the institution’s eligible graduate and professional students.

(2) To determine the self-help need of an institution’s eligible undergraduate students, the Secretary shall—

(A) establish various income categories for dependent and independent undergraduate students;

(B) establish an expected family contribution for each income category of dependent and independent undergraduate students, determined on the basis of the average expected family contribution (computed in accordance with part F of this title) of a representative sample within each income category for the second preceding fiscal year;

(C) compute 25 percent of the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students;

(D) multiply the number of eligible dependent students in each income category by the lesser of—

(i) 25 percent of the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students determined under subparagraph (C); or
(ii) the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students minus the expected family contribution determined under subparagraph (B) for that income category, except that the amount computed by such subtraction shall not be less than zero;

(E) add the amounts determined under subparagraph (D) for each income category of dependent students;

(F) multiply the number of eligible independent students in each income category by the lesser of—

(i) 25 percent of the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students determined under subparagraph (C); or

(ii) the average cost of attendance for all undergraduate students minus the expected family contribution determined under subparagraph (B) for that income category, except that the amount computed by such subtraction shall not be less than zero;

(G) add the amounts determined under subparagraph (F) for each income category of independent students; and

(H) add the amounts determined under subparagraphs (E) and (G).

(3) To determine the self-help need of an institution’s eligible graduate and professional students, the Secretary shall—

(A) establish various income categories for graduate and professional students;

(B) establish an expected family contribution for each income category of graduate and professional students, determined on the basis of the average expected family contribution (computed in accordance with part F of this title) of a representative sample within each income category for the second preceding fiscal year;

(C) determine the average cost of attendance for all graduate and professional students;

(D) subtract from the average cost of attendance for all graduate and professional students (determined under subparagraph (C)), the expected family contribution (determined under subparagraph (B)) for each income category, except that the amount computed by such subtraction for any income category shall not be less than zero;

(E) multiply the amounts determined under subparagraph (D) by the number of eligible students in each category;

(F) add the amounts determined under subparagraph (E) for each income category.

(4)(A) For purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3), the term “average cost of attendance” means the average of the attendance costs for undergraduate students and for graduate and professional students, which shall include (i) tuition and fees determined in accordance with subparagraph (B), (ii) standard living expenses determined in accordance with subparagraph (C), and (iii) books and supplies determined in accordance with subparagraph (D).

(B) The average undergraduate and graduate and professional tuition and fees described in subparagraph (A)(i) shall be computed on the basis of information reported by the institution to the Secretary, which shall include (i) total revenue received by the institu-
tion from undergraduate and graduate tuition and fees for the second year preceding the year for which it is applying for an allocation, and (ii) the institution’s enrollment for such second preceding year.

(C) The standard living expense described in subparagraph (A)(ii) is equal to 150 percent of the difference between the income protection allowance for a family of five with one in college and the income protection allowance for a family of six with one in college for a single independent student.

(D) The allowance for books and supplies described in subparagraph (A)(iii) is equal to $450.

(d) ANTICIPATED COLLECTIONS.—(1) An institution’s anticipated collections are equal to the amount which was collected during the second year preceding the beginning of the award period, multiplied by 1.21.

(2) The Secretary shall establish an appeals process by which the anticipated collections required in paragraph (1) may be waived for institutions with low cohort default rates in the program assisted under this part.

(e) DEFAULT PENALTIES.—

(1) YEARS PRECEDING FISCAL YEAR 2000.—For any fiscal year preceding fiscal year 2000, any institution with a cohort default rate that—

(A) equals or exceeds 15 percent, shall establish a default reduction plan pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary, except that such plan shall not be required with respect to an institution that has a default rate of less than 20 percent and that has less than 100 students who have loans under this part in such academic year;

(B) equals or exceeds 20 percent, but is less than 25 percent, shall have a default penalty of 0.9;

(C) equals or exceeds 25 percent, but is less than 30 percent, shall have a default penalty of 0.7; and

(D) equals or exceeds 30 percent shall have a default penalty of zero.

(2) YEARS FOLLOWING FISCAL YEAR 2000.—For fiscal year 2000 and any succeeding fiscal year, any institution with a cohort default rate (as defined under subsection (g)) that equals or exceeds 25 percent shall have a default penalty of zero.

(3) INELIGIBILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For fiscal year 2000 and any succeeding fiscal year, any institution with a cohort default rate (as defined in subsection (g)) that equals or exceeds 50 percent for each of the 3 most recent years for which data are available shall not be eligible to participate in a program under this part for the fiscal year for which the determination is made and the 2 succeeding fiscal years, unless, within 30 days of receiving notification from the Secretary of the loss of eligibility under this paragraph, the institution appeals the loss of eligibility to the Secretary. The Secretary shall issue a decision on any such appeal within 45 days after the submission of the appeal. Such decision may permit the institution to continue to participate in a program under this part if—
(i) the institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the calculation of the institution's cohort default rate is not accurate, and that recalculation would reduce the institution's cohort default rate for any of the 3 fiscal years below 50 percent; or

(ii) there are, in the judgment of the Secretary, such a small number of borrowers entering repayment that the application of this subparagraph would be inequitable.

(B) CONTINUED PARTICIPATION.—During an appeal under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may permit the institution to continue to participate in a program under this part.

(C) RETURN OF FUNDS.—Within 90 days after the date of any termination pursuant to subparagraph (A), or the conclusion of any appeal pursuant to subparagraph (B), whichever is later, the balance of the student loan fund established under this part by the institution that is the subject of the termination shall be distributed as follows:

(i) The Secretary shall first be paid an amount which bears the same ratio to such balance (as of the date of such distribution) as the total amount of Federal capital contributions to such fund by the Secretary under this part bears to the sum of such Federal capital contributions and the capital contributions to such fund made by the institution.

(ii) The remainder of such student loan fund shall be paid to the institution.

(D) USE OF RETURNED FUNDS.—Any funds returned to the Secretary under this paragraph shall be reallocated to institutions of higher education pursuant to subsection (i).

(E) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “loss of eligibility” shall be defined as the mandatory liquidation of an institution’s student loan fund, and assignment of the institution’s outstanding loan portfolio to the Secretary.

(f) APPLICABLE MAXIMUM COHORT DEFAULT RATE.—

(1) AWARD YEARS PRIOR TO 2000.—For award years prior to award year 2000, the applicable maximum cohort default rate is 30 percent.

(2) AWARD YEAR 2000 AND SUCCEEDING AWARD YEARS.—For award year 2000 and subsequent years, the applicable maximum cohort default rate is 25 percent.

(g) DEFINITION OF COHORT DEFAULT RATE.—

(A) The term “cohort default rate” means, for any award year in which 30 or more current and former students at the institution enter repayment on loans under this part (received for attendance at the institution), the percentage of those current and former students who enter repayment on such loans (received for attendance at that institution) in that award year who default before the end of the following award year.

(B) For any award year in which less than 30 of the institution's current and former students enter repayment, the
term “cohort default rate” means the percentage of such current and former students who entered repayment on such loans in any of the three most recent award years and who default before the end of the award year immediately following the year in which they entered repayment.

(C) A loan on which a payment is made by the institution of higher education, its owner, agency, contractor, employee, or any other entity or individual affiliated with such institution, in order to avoid default by the borrower, is considered as in default for the purposes of this subsection.

(D) In the case of a student who has attended and borrowed at more than one school, the student (and his or her subsequent repayment or default) is attributed to the school for attendance at which the student received the loan that entered repayment in the award year.

(E) In determining the number of students who default before the end of such award year, the institution, in calculating the cohort default rate, shall exclude—

(i) any loan on which the borrower has, after the time periods specified in paragraph (2)—

(I) voluntarily made 6 consecutive payments;

(II) voluntarily made all payments currently due;

(III) repaid in full the amount due on the loan; or

(IV) received a deferment or forbearance, based on a condition that began prior to such time periods;

(ii) any loan which has, after the time periods specified in paragraph (2), been rehabilitated or canceled; and

(iii) any other loan that the Secretary determines should be excluded from such determination.

(F) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations designed to prevent an institution from evading the application to that institution of a cohort default rate determination under this subsection through the use of such measures as branching, consolidation, change of ownership or control or other means as determined by the Secretary.

(2) For purposes of calculating the cohort default rate under this subsection, a loan shall be considered to be in default—

(A) 240 days (in the case of a loan repayable monthly),

or

(B) 270 days (in the case of a loan repayable quarterly),

after the borrower fails to make an installment payment when due or to comply with other terms of the promissory note.

(h) FILING DEADLINES.—The Secretary shall, from time to time, set dates before which institutions must file applications for allocations under this part.

(i) REALLOCATION OF EXCESS ALLOCATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—(A) If an institution of higher education returns to the Secretary any portion of the sums allocated to such institution under this section for any fiscal year, the Secretary shall reallocate 80 percent of such returned portions to participating institutions in an amount not to exceed such par-
participating institution’s excess eligible amounts as determined under paragraph (2).

(B) For the purpose of this subsection, the term “participating institution” means an institution of higher education that—

(i) was a participant in the program assisted under this part in fiscal year 1999; and

(ii) did not receive an allocation under subsection (a) in the fiscal year for which the reallocation determination is made.

(2) EXCESS ELIGIBLE AMOUNT.—For any participating institution, the excess eligible amount is the amount, if any, by which—

(A)(i) that institution’s eligible amount (as determined under subsection (b)(3)), divided by (ii) the sum of the eligible amounts of all participating institutions (as determined under paragraph (3)), multiplied by (iii) the amount of funds available for reallocation under this subsection; exceeds

(B) the amount required to be allocated to that institution under subsection (b).

(3) REMAINDER.—The Secretary shall reallocate the remainder of such returned portions in accordance with regulations of the Secretary.

(4) ALLOCATION REDUCTIONS.—If under paragraph (1) of this subsection an institution returns more than 10 percent of its allocation, the institution’s allocation for the next fiscal year shall be reduced by the amount returned. The Secretary may waive this paragraph for a specific institution if the Secretary finds that enforcing it is contrary to the interest of the program.

SEC. 463. [20 U.S.C. 1087cc] AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION.

(a) CONTENTS OF AGREEMENTS.—An agreement with any institution of higher education for the payment of Federal capital contributions under this part shall—

(1) provide for the establishment and maintenance of a student loan fund for the purpose of this part;

(2) provide for the deposit in such fund of—

(A) Federal capital contributions from funds appropriated under section 461;

(B) a capital contribution by an institution in an amount equal to one-third of the Federal capital contributions described in subparagraph (A);

(C) collections of principal and interest on student loans made from deposited funds;

(D) charges collected pursuant to regulations under section 464(c)(1)(H); and

(E) any other earnings of the funds;

(3) provide that such student loan fund shall be used only for—

(A) loans to students, in accordance with the provisions of this part;
Sec. 463  HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

(B) administrative expenses, as provided in subsection (b);
(C) capital distributions, as provided in section 466; and
(D) costs of litigation, and other collection costs agreed to by the Secretary in connection with the collection of a loan from the fund (and interest thereon) or a charge assessed pursuant to regulations under section 464(c)(1)(H);
(4) provide that where a note or written agreement evidencing a loan has been in default despite due diligence on the part of the institution in attempting collection thereon—
(A) if the institution has knowingly failed to maintain an acceptable collection record with respect to such loan, as determined by the Secretary in accordance with criteria established by regulation, the Secretary may—
(i) require the institution to assign such note or agreement to the Secretary, without recompense; and
(ii) apportion any sums collected on such a loan, less an amount not to exceed 30 percent of any sums collected to cover the Secretary’s collection costs, among other institutions in accordance with section 462; or
(B) if the institution is not one described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary may—
(i) allow such institution to transfer its interest in such loan to the Secretary, for collection, and the Secretary may use any collections thereon (less an amount not to exceed 30 percent of any such sums collected to cover the Secretary’s collection costs) to make allocations to institutions of additional capital contributions in accordance with section 462; or
(ii) allow such institution to refer such note or agreement to the Secretary, without recompense, except that any sums collected on such a loan (less an amount not to exceed 30 percent of any such sums collected to cover the Secretary’s collection costs) shall be repaid to such institution no later than 180 days after collection by the Secretary and treated as an additional capital contribution;
(5) provide that, if an institution of higher education determines not to service and collect student loans made available from funds under this part, the institution will assign, at the beginning of the repayment period, notes or evidence of obligations of student loans made from such funds to the Secretary and the Secretary shall apportion any sums collected on such notes or obligations (less an amount not to exceed 30 percent of any such sums collected to cover that Secretary’s collection costs) among other institutions in accordance with section 462;
(6) provide that, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary will provide to the institution any information with respect to the names and addresses of borrowers or other relevant information which is available to the Secretary, from whatever source such information may be derived;
(7) provide assurances that the institution will comply with the provisions of section 463A;
(8) provide that the institution of higher education will make loans first to students with exceptional need; and
(9) include such other reasonable provisions as may be necessary to protect the United States from unreasonable risk of loss and as are agreed to by the Secretary and the institution.

(b) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—An institution which has entered into an agreement under subsection (a) shall be entitled, for each fiscal year during which it makes student loans from a student loan fund established under such agreement, to a payment in lieu of reimbursement for its expenses in administering its student loan program under this part during such year. Such payment shall be made in accordance with section 489.

(c) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS WITH CREDIT BUREAU ORGANIZATIONS.—(1) For the purpose of promoting responsible repayment of loans made pursuant to this part, the Secretary and each institution of higher education participating in the program under this part shall enter into cooperative agreements with credit bureau organizations to provide for the exchange of information concerning student borrowers concerning whom the Secretary has received a referral pursuant to section 467 and regarding loans held by the Secretary or an institution.

(2) Each cooperative agreement made pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be made in accordance with the requirements of section 430A except that such agreement shall provide for the disclosure by the Secretary or an institution, as the case may be, to such organizations, with respect to any loan held by the Secretary or the institution, respectively, of—

(A) the date of disbursement and the amount of such loans made to any borrower under this part at the time of disbursement of the loan;
(B) information concerning the repayment and collection of any such loan, including information concerning the repayment and the status of such loan; and
(C) the date of cancellation of the note upon completion of repayment by the borrower of any such loan, or upon cancellation or discharge of the borrower's obligation on the loan for any reason.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (4) and (6) of subsection (a) of section 605 of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681c (a)(4), (a)(6)), a consumer reporting agency may make a report containing information received from the Secretary or an institution regarding the status of a borrower’s account on a loan made under this part until the loan is paid in full.

(4)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), an institution of higher education, after consultation with the Secretary and pursuant to the agreements entered into under paragraph (1), shall disclose at least annually to any credit bureau organization with
which the Secretary has such an agreement the information set forth in paragraph (2), and shall disclose promptly to such credit bureau organization any changes to the information previously disclosed.

(B) The Secretary may promulgate regulations establishing criteria under which an institution of higher education may cease reporting the information described in paragraph (2) before a loan is paid in full.

(5) Each institution of higher education shall notify the appropriate credit bureau organizations whenever a borrower of a loan that is made and held by the institution and that is in default makes 6 consecutive monthly payments on such loan, for the purpose of encouraging such organizations to update the status of information maintained with respect to that borrower.

(d) Limitation on Use of Interest Bearing Accounts.—In carrying out the provisions of subsection (a)(9), the Secretary may not require that any collection agency, collection attorney, or loan servicer collecting loans made under this part deposit amounts collected on such loans in interest bearing accounts, unless such agency, attorney, or servicer holds such amounts for more than 45 days.

(e) Special Due Diligence Rule.—In carrying out the provisions of subsection (a)(5) relating to due diligence, the Secretary shall make every effort to ensure that institutions of higher education may use Internal Revenue Service skip-tracing collection procedures on loans made under this part.

SEC. 463A. [20 U.S.C. 1087cc–1] STUDENT LOAN INFORMATION BY ELIGIBLE INSTITUTIONS.

(a) Disclosure Required Prior to Disbursement.—Each institution of higher education, in order to carry out the provisions of section 463(a)(8), shall, at or prior to the time such institution makes a loan to a student borrower which is made under this part, provide thorough and adequate loan information on such loan to the student borrower. Any disclosure required by this subsection may be made by an institution of higher education as part of the written application material provided to the borrower, or as part of the promissory note evidencing the loan, or on a separate written form provided to the borrower. The disclosures shall include—

(1) the name of the institution of higher education, and the address to which communications and payments should be sent;

(2) the principal amount of the loan;

(3) the amount of any charges collected by the institution at or prior to the disbursal of the loan and whether such charges are deducted from the proceeds of the loan or paid separately by the borrower;

(4) the stated interest rate on the loan;

(5) the yearly and cumulative maximum amounts that may be borrowed;

(6) an explanation of when repayment of the loan will be required and when the borrower will be obligated to pay interest that accrues on the loan;
(7) a statement as to the minimum and maximum repayment term which the institution may impose, and the minimum monthly payment required by law and a description of any penalty imposed as a consequence of default, such as liability for expenses reasonably incurred in attempts by the Secretary or institutions to collect on a loan;

(8) a statement of the total cumulative balance, including the loan applied for, owed by the student to that lender, and an estimate of the projected monthly payment, given such cumulative balance;

(9) an explanation of any special options the borrower may have for loan consolidation or other refinancing of the loan;

(10) a statement that the borrower has the right to prepay all or part of the loan, at any time, without penalty, a statement summarizing circumstances in which repayment of the loan or interest that accrues on the loan may be deferred, and a brief notice of the program for repayment of loans, on the basis of military service, pursuant to the Department of Defense educational loan repayment program (10 U.S.C. 16302);

(11) a definition of default and the consequences to the borrower if the borrower defaults, together with a statement that the disbursement of, and the default on, a loan under this part, shall be reported to a credit bureau or credit reporting agency;

(12) to the extent practicable, the effect of accepting the loan on the eligibility of the borrower for other forms of student assistance; and

(13) an explanation of any cost the borrower may incur in the making or collection of the loan.

(b) DISCLOSURE REQUIRED PRIOR TO REPAYMENT.—Each institution of higher education shall enter into an agreement with the Secretary under which the institution will, prior to the start of the repayment period of the student borrower on loans made under this part, disclose to the student borrower the information required under this subsection. Any disclosure required by this subsection may be made by an institution of higher education either in a promissory note evidencing the loan or loans or in a written statement provided to the borrower. The disclosures shall include—

(1) the name of the institution of higher education, and the address to which communications and payments should be sent;

(2) the scheduled date upon which the repayment period is to begin;

(3) the estimated balance owed by the borrower on the loan or loans covered by the disclosure as of the scheduled date on which the repayment period is to begin (including, if applicable, the estimated amount of interest to be capitalized);

(4) the stated interest rate on the loan or loans, or the combined interest rate of loans with different stated interest rates;

(5) the nature of any fees which may accrue or be charged to the borrower during the repayment period;
(6) the repayment schedule for all loans covered by the disclosure including the date the first installment is due, and the number, amount, and frequency of required payments;

(7) an explanation of any special options the borrower may have for loan consolidation or other refinancing of the loan;

(8) the projected total of interest charges which the borrower will pay on the loan or loans, assuming that the borrower makes payments exactly in accordance with the repayment schedule; and

(9) a statement that the borrower has the right to prepay all or part of the loan or loans covered by the disclosure at any time without penalty.

(c) COSTS AND EFFECTS OF DISCLOSURES.—Such information shall be available without cost to the borrower. The failure of an eligible institution to provide information as required by this section shall not (1) relieve a borrower of the obligation to repay a loan in accordance with its terms, (2) provide a basis for a claim for civil damages, or (3) be deemed to abrogate the obligation of the Secretary to make payments with respect to such loan.


(a) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—(1) Loans from any student loan fund established pursuant to an agreement under section 463 to any student by any institution shall, subject to such conditions, limitations, and requirements as the Secretary shall prescribe by regulation, be made on such terms and conditions as the institution may determine.

(2)(A) Except as provided in paragraph (4), the total of loans made to a student in any academic year or its equivalent by an institution of higher education from a loan fund established pursuant to an agreement under this part shall not exceed—

(i) $4,000, in the case of a student who has not successfully completed a program of undergraduate education; or

(ii) $6,000, in the case of a graduate or professional student (as defined in regulations issued by the Secretary).

(B) Except as provided in paragraph (4), the aggregate unpaid principal amount for all loans made to a student by institutions of higher education from loan funds established pursuant to agreements under this part may not exceed—

(i) $40,000, in the case of any graduate or professional student (as defined by regulations issued by the Secretary, and including any loans from such funds made to such person before such person became a graduate or professional student); 

(ii) $20,000, in the case of a student who has successfully completed 2 years of a program of education leading to a bachelor’s degree but who has not completed the work necessary for such a degree (determined under regulations issued by the Secretary), and including any loans from such funds made to such person before such person became such a student; and

(iii) $8,000, in the case of any other student.

(3) Regulations of the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be designed to prevent the impairment of the capital student loan funds to the maximum extent practicable and with a view toward
the objective of enabling the student to complete his course of study.

(4) In the case of a program of study abroad that is approved for credit by the home institution at which a student is enrolled and that has reasonable costs in excess of the home institution’s budget, the annual and aggregate loan limits for the student may exceed the amounts described in paragraphs (2)(A) and (2)(B) by 20 percent.

(b) Demonstration of Need and Eligibility Required.—(1) A loan from a student loan fund assisted under this part may be made only to a student who demonstrates financial need in accordance with part F of this title, who meets the requirements of section 484, and who provides the institution with the student’s driver’s license number, if any, at the time of application for the loan. A student who is in default on a loan under this part shall not be eligible for an additional loan under this part unless such loan meets one of the conditions for exclusion under section 462(g)(1)(E).

(2) If the institution’s capital contribution under section 462 is directly or indirectly based in part on the financial need demonstrated by students who are (A) attending the institution less than full time, or (B) independent students, then a reasonable portion of the loans made from the institution’s student loan fund containing the contribution shall be made available to such students.

(c) Contents of Loan Agreement.—(1) Any agreement between an institution and a student for a loan from a student loan fund assisted under this part—

(A) shall be evidenced by note or other written instrument which, except as provided in paragraph (2), provides for repayment of the principal amount of the loan, together with interest thereon, in equal installments (or, if the borrower so requests, in graduated periodic installments determined in accordance with such schedules as may be approved by the Secretary) payable quarterly, bimonthly, or monthly, at the option of the institution, over a period beginning nine months after the date on which the student ceases to carry, at an institution of higher education or a comparable institution outside the United States approved for this purpose by the Secretary, at least one-half the normal full-time academic workload, and ending 10 years and 9 months after such date except that such period may begin earlier than 9 months after such date upon the request of the borrower;

(B) shall include provision for acceleration of repayment of the whole, or any part, of such loan, at the option of the borrower;

(C)(i) may provide, at the option of the institution, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary, that during the repayment period of the loan, payments of principal and interest by the borrower with respect to all outstanding loans made to the student from a student loan fund assisted under this part shall be at a rate equal to not less than $40 per month, except that the institution may, subject to such regulations, permit a borrower to pay less than $40 per month for a period of not more than one year where necessary to avoid hardship to the borrower, but without extending the 10-year maximum
Sec. 464 HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

repayment period provided for in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph; and

(ii) may provide that the total payments by a borrower for a monthly or similar payment period with respect to the aggregate of all loans held by the institution may, when the amount of a monthly or other similar payment is not a multiple of $5, be rounded to the next highest whole dollar amount that is a multiple of $5;

(D) shall provide that the loan shall bear interest, on the unpaid balance of the loan, at the rate of 5 percent per year in the case of any loan made on or after October 1, 1981, except that no interest shall accrue (I) prior to the beginning date of repayment determined under paragraph (2)(A)(i), or (II) during any period in which repayment is suspended by reason of paragraph (2);

(E) shall provide that the loan shall be made without security and without endorsement;

(F) shall provide that the liability to repay the loan shall be canceled upon the death of the borrower, or if he becomes permanently and totally disabled as determined in accordance with regulations of the Secretary;

(G) shall provide that no note or evidence of obligation may be assigned by the lender, except upon the transfer of the borrower to another institution participating under this part (or, if not so participating, is eligible to do so and is approved by the Secretary for such purpose), to such institution, and except as necessary to carry out section 463(a)(6);

(H) pursuant to regulations of the Secretary, shall provide for an assessment of a charge with respect to the loan for failure of the borrower to pay all or part of an installment when due, which shall include the expenses reasonably incurred in attempting collection of the loan, to the extent permitted by the Secretary, except that no charge imposed under this subparagraph shall exceed 20 percent of the amount of the monthly payment of the borrower; and

(I) shall contain a notice of the system of disclosure of information concerning default on such loan to credit bureau organizations under section 463(c).

(2) (A) No repayment of principal of, or interest on, any loan from a student loan fund assisted under this part shall be required during any period—

(i) during which the borrower—

(I) is pursuing at least a half-time course of study as determined by an eligible institution; or

(II) is pursuing a course of study pursuant to a graduate fellowship program approved by the Secretary, or pursuant to a rehabilitation training program for disabled individuals approved by the Secretary, except that no borrower shall be eligible for a deferment under this clause, or loan made under this part while serving in a medical internship or residency program;

1So in law (112 Stat. 1726). Probably should be redesignated as clauses (i) and (ii).
(ii) not in excess of 3 years during which the borrower is seeking and unable to find full-time employment;

(iii) not in excess of 3 years for any reason which the lender determines, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary under section 435(o), has caused or will cause the borrower to have an economic hardship; or

(iv) during which the borrower is engaged in service described in section 465(a)(2);

and provides that any such period shall not be included in determining the 10-year period described in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1).

(B) No repayment of principal of, or interest on, any loan for any period described in subparagraph (A) shall begin until 6 months after the completion of such period.

(C) An individual with an outstanding loan balance who meets the eligibility criteria for a deferment described in subparagraph (A) as in effect on the date of enactment of this subparagraph shall be eligible for deferment under this paragraph notwithstanding any contrary provision of the promissory note under which the loan or loans were made, and notwithstanding any amendment (or effective date provision relating to any amendment) to this section made prior to the date of such deferment.

(3)(A) The Secretary is authorized, when good cause is shown, to extend, in accordance with regulations, the 10-year maximum repayment period provided for in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) with respect to individual loans.

(B) Pursuant to uniform criteria established by the Secretary, the repayment period for any student borrower who during the repayment period is a low-income individual may be extended for a period not to exceed 10 years and the repayment schedule may be adjusted to reflect the income of that individual.

(4) The repayment period for a loan made under this part shall begin on the day immediately following the expiration of the period, specified in paragraph (1)(A), after the student ceases to carry the required academic workload, unless the borrower requests and is granted a repayment schedule that provides for repayment to commence at an earlier point in time, and shall exclude any period of authorized deferment, forbearance, or cancellation.

(5) The institution may elect—

(A) to add the amount of any charge imposed under paragraph (1)(H) to the principal amount of the loan as of the first day after the day on which the installment was due and to notify the borrower of the assessment of the charge; or

(B) to make the amount of the charge payable to the institution not later than the due date of the next installment.

(6) Requests for deferment of repayment of loans under this part by students engaged in graduate or post-graduate fellowship-supported study (such as pursuant to a Fulbright grant) outside the United States shall be approved until completion of the period of the fellowship.

(7) There shall be excluded from the 9-month period that begins on the date on which a student ceases to carry at least one-half the normal full-time academic workload (as described in paragraph (1)(A)) any period not to exceed 3 years during which a bor-
rrower who is a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces named in section 10101 of title 10, United States Code, is called or ordered to active duty for a period of more than 30 days (as defined in section 101(d)(2) of such title). Such period of exclusion shall include the period necessary to resume enrollment at the borrower’s next available regular enrollment period.

(d) **AVAILABILITY OF LOAN FUND TO ALL ELIGIBLE STUDENTS.**—An agreement under this part for payment of Federal capital contributions shall include provisions designed to make loans from the student loan fund established pursuant to such agreement reasonably available (to the extent of the available funds in such fund) to all eligible students in such institutions in need thereof.

(e) **FORBEARANCE.**—The Secretary shall ensure that, upon written request, an institution of higher education shall grant a borrower forbearance of principal and interest or principal only, renewable at 12-month intervals for a period not to exceed 3 years, on such terms as are otherwise consistent with the regulations issued by the Secretary and agreed upon in writing by the parties to the loan, if—

1. the borrower’s debt burden equals or exceeds 20 percent of such borrower’s gross income; or
2. the institution determines that the borrower should qualify for forbearance for other reasons.

(f) **SPECIAL REPAYMENT RULE AUTHORITY.**—(1) Subject to such restrictions as the Secretary may prescribe to protect the interest of the United States, in order to encourage repayment of loans made under this part which are in default, the Secretary may, in the agreement entered into under this part, authorize an institution of higher education to compromise on the repayment of such defaulted loans in accordance with paragraph (2). The Federal share of the compromise repayment shall bear the same relation to the institution’s share of such compromise repayment as the Federal capital contribution to the institution’s loan fund under this part bears to the institution’s capital contribution to such fund.

2. No compromise repayment of a defaulted loan as authorized by paragraph (1) may be made unless the student borrower pays—
   A. 90 percent of the loan under this part;
   B. the interest due on such loan; and
   C. any collection fees due on such loan;

in a lump sum payment.

(g) **DISCHARGE.**—

1. **IN GENERAL.**—If a student borrower who received a loan made under this part on or after January 1, 1986, is unable to complete the program in which such student is enrolled due to the closure of the institution, then the Secretary shall discharge the borrower’s liability on the loan (including the interest and collection fees) and shall subsequently pursue any claim available to such borrower against the institution and the institution’s affiliates and principals, or settle the loan obligation pursuant to the financial responsibility standards described in section 498(c).

2. **ASSIGNMENT.**—A borrower whose loan has been discharged pursuant to this subsection shall be deemed to have assigned to the United States the right to a loan refund in an
amount that does not exceed the amount discharged against
the institution and the institution's affiliates and principals.

(3) ELIGIBILITY FOR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.—The period
during which a student was unable to complete a course of
study due to the closing of the institution shall not be consid-
ered for purposes of calculating the student's period of eligi-
bility for additional assistance under this title.

(4) SPECIAL RULE.—A borrower whose loan has been dis-
charged pursuant to this subsection shall not be precluded, be-
cause of that discharge, from receiving additional grant, loan, or
work assistance under this title for which the borrower
would be otherwise eligible (but for the default on the dis-
charged loan). The amount discharged under this subsection
shall be treated as an amount canceled under section 465(a).

(5) REPORTING.—The Secretary or institution, as the case
may be, shall report to credit bureaus with respect to loans
that have been discharged pursuant to this subsection.

(h) REHABILITATION OF LOANS.—

(1) REHABILITATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the borrower of a loan made
under this part who has defaulted on the loan makes 12
ontime, consecutive, monthly payments of amounts owed
on the loan, as determined by the institution, or by the
Secretary in the case of a loan held by the Secretary, the
loan shall be considered rehabilitated, and the institution
that made that loan (or the Secretary, in the case of a loan
held by the Secretary) shall request that any credit bureau
organization or credit reporting agency to which the de-
fault was reported remove the default from the borrower's
credit history.

(B) COMPARABLE CONDITIONS.—As long as the bor-
rower continues to make scheduled repayments on a loan
rehabilitated under this paragraph, the rehabilitated loan
shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, and
qualify for the same benefits and privileges, as other loans
made under this part.

(C) ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE.—The borrower of a reha-
bilitated loan shall not be precluded by section 484 from
receiving additional grant, loan, or work assistance under
this title (for which the borrower is otherwise eligible) on
the basis of defaulting on the loan prior to such rehabilita-
tion.

(D) LIMITATIONS.—A borrower only once may obtain
the benefit of this paragraph with respect to rehabilitating
a loan under this part.

(2) RESTORATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—If the borrower of a loan
made under this part who has defaulted on that loan makes
6 ontime, consecutive, monthly payments of amounts owed on
such loan, the borrower's eligibility for grant, loan, or work
assistance under this title shall be restored to the extent that
the borrower is otherwise eligible. A borrower only once may
obtain the benefit of this paragraph with respect to restored
eligibility.

(i) INCENTIVE REPAYMENT PROGRAM.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Each institution of higher education may establish, with the approval of the Secretary, an incentive repayment program designed to reduce default and to replenish student loan funds established under this part. Each such incentive repayment program may—

(A) offer a reduction of the interest rate on a loan on which the borrower has made 48 consecutive, monthly repayments, but in no event may the rate be reduced by more than 1 percent;

(B) provide for a discount on the balance owed on a loan on which the borrower pays the principal and interest in full prior to the end of the applicable repayment period, but in no event may the discount exceed 5 percent of the unpaid principal balance due on the loan at the time the early repayment is made; and

(C) include such other incentive repayment options as the institution determines will carry out the objectives of this subsection.

(2) LIMITATION.—No incentive repayment option under an incentive repayment program authorized by this subsection may be paid for with Federal funds, including any Federal funds from the student loan fund, or with institutional funds from the student loan fund.


(a) CANCELLATION OF PERCENTAGE OF DEBT BASED ON YEARS OF QUALIFYING SERVICE.—(1) The percent specified in paragraph (3) of this subsection of the total amount of any loan made after June 30, 1972, from a student loan fund assisted under this part shall be canceled for each complete year of service after such date by the borrower under circumstances described in paragraph (2).

(2) Loans shall be canceled under paragraph (1) for service—

(A) as a full-time teacher for service in an academic year in a public or other nonprofit private elementary or secondary school which is in the school district of a local educational agency which is eligible in such year for assistance pursuant to title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, and which for the purpose of this paragraph and for that year has been determined by the Secretary (pursuant to regulations and after consultation with the State educational agency of the State in which the school is located) to be a school in which the enrollment of children counted under section 111(c) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 exceeds 30 percent of the total enrollment of that school;

(B) as a full-time staff member in a preschool program carried on under the Head Start Act which is operated for a period which is comparable to a full school year in the locality if the salary of such staff member is not more than the salary of a comparable employee of the local educational agency;

(C) as a full-time special education teacher, including teachers of infants, toddlers, children, or youth with disabilities in a public or other nonprofit elementary or secondary school system, or as a full-time qualified professional provider of early intervention services in a public or other nonprofit pro-
gram under public supervision by the lead agency as authorized in section 635(a)(10) of the Individuals With Disabilities Education Act;  
(D) as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, for service that qualifies for special pay under section 310 of title 37, United States Code, as an area of hostilities;  
(E) as a volunteer under the Peace Corps Act or a volunteer under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973;  
(F) as a full-time law enforcement officer or corrections officer for service to local, State, or Federal law enforcement or corrections agencies;  
(G) as a full-time teacher of mathematics, science, foreign languages, bilingual education, or any other field of expertise where the State educational agency determines there is a shortage of qualified teachers;  
(H) as a full-time nurse or medical technician providing health care services; or  
(I) as a full-time employee of a public or private nonprofit child or family service agency who is providing, or supervising the provision of, services to high-risk children who are from low-income communities and the families of such children.

For the purpose of this paragraph, the term “children with disabilities” has the meaning set forth in section 602 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(3)(A) The percent of a loan which shall be canceled under paragraph (1) of this subsection is—  
(i) in the case of service described in subparagraph (A), (C), (F), (G), (H), or (I) of paragraph (2), at the rate of 15 percent for the first or second year of such service, 20 percent for the third or fourth year of such service, and 30 percent for the fifth year of such service;  
(ii) in the case of service described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2), at the rate of 15 percent for each year of such service;  
(iii) in the case of service described in subparagraph (D) of paragraph (2), not to exceed a total of 50 percent of such loan at the rate of 12½ percent for each year of qualifying service; or  
(iv) in the case of service described in subparagraph (E) of paragraph (2) at the rate of 15 percent for the first or second year of such service and 20 percent for the third or fourth year of such service.

(B) If a portion of a loan is canceled under this subsection for any year, the entire amount of interest on such loan which accrues for such year shall be canceled.

(C) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize refunding of any repayment of a loan.

(4) For the purpose of this subsection, the term “year” where applied to service as a teacher means academic year as defined by the Secretary.

(5) The amount of a loan, and interest on a loan, which is canceled under this section shall not be considered income for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(6) No borrower may, for the same volunteer service, receive a benefit under both this section and subtitle D of title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.).

(7) An individual with an outstanding loan obligation under this part who performs service of any type that is described in paragraph (2) as in effect on the date of enactment of this paragraph shall be eligible for cancellation under this section for such service notwithstanding any contrary provision of the promissory note under which the loan or loans were made, and notwithstanding any amendment (or effective date provision relating to any amendment) to this section made prior to the date of such service.

(b) Reimbursement for Cancellation.—The Secretary shall pay to each institution for each fiscal year an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts of loans from its student loan fund which are canceled pursuant to this section for such year, minus an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts of any such loans so canceled which were made from Federal capital contributions to its student loan fund provided by the Secretary under section 468. None of the funds appropriated pursuant to section 461(b) shall be available for payments pursuant to this subsection. To the extent feasible, the Secretary shall pay the amounts for which any institution qualifies under this subsection not later than 3 months after the institution files an institutional application for campus-based funds.

(c) Special Rules.—

(1) List.—If the list of schools in which a teacher may perform service pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(A) is not available before May 1 of any year, the Secretary may use the list for the year preceding the year for which the determination is made to make such service determination.

(2) Continuing Eligibility.—Any teacher who performs service in a school which—

(A) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(A) in any year; and

(B) in a subsequent year fails to meet the requirements of such subsection,

may continue to teach in such school and shall be eligible for loan cancellation pursuant to subsection (a)(1) such subsequent years.


(a) In General.—After September 30, 2003, and not later than March 31, 2004, there shall be a capital distribution of the balance of the student loan fund established under this part by each institution of higher education as follows:

(1) The Secretary shall first be paid an amount which bears the same ratio to the balance in such fund at the close of September 30, 2003, as the total amount of the Federal cap-
ital contributions to such fund by the Secretary under this part bears to the sum of such Federal contributions and the institution's capital contributions to such fund.

(2) The remainder of such balance shall be paid to the institution.

(b) Distribution of Late Collections.—After March 31, 2012, each institution with which the Secretary has made an agreement under this part, shall pay to the Secretary the same proportionate share of amounts received by this institution after September 30, 2003, in payment of principal and interest on student loans made from the student loan fund established pursuant to such agreement (which amount shall be determined after deduction of any costs of litigation incurred in collection of the principal or interest on loans from the fund and not already reimbursed from the fund or from such payments of principal or interest), as was determined for the Secretary under subsection (a).

(c) Distribution of Excess Capital.—(1) Upon a finding by the institution or the Secretary prior to October 1, 2004, that the liquid assets of a student loan fund established pursuant to an agreement under this part exceed the amount required for loans or otherwise in the foreseeable future, and upon notice to such institution or to the Secretary, as the case may be, there shall be, subject to such limitations as may be included in regulations of the Secretary or in such agreement, a capital distribution from such fund. Such capital distribution shall be made as follows:

(A) The Secretary shall first be paid an amount which bears the same ratio to the total to be distributed as the Federal capital contributions by the Secretary to the student loan fund prior to such distribution bear to the sum of such Federal capital contributions and the capital contributions to the fund made by the institution.

(B) The remainder of the capital distribution shall be paid to the institution.

(2) No finding that the liquid assets of a student loan fund established under this part exceed the amount required under paragraph (1) may be made prior to a date which is 2 years after the date on which the institution of higher education received the funds from such institution's allocation under section 462.


(a) Authority of Secretary To Collect Referred, Transferred, or Assigned Loans.—With respect to any loan—

(1) which was made under this part, and

(2) which is referred, transferred, or assigned to the Secretary by an institution with an agreement under section 463(a),

the Secretary is authorized to attempt to collect such loan by any means authorized by law for collecting claims of the United States (including referral to the Attorney General for litigation) and under such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe, including reimbursement for expenses reasonably incurred in attempting such collection.
(b) Collection of Referred, Transferred, or Assigned Loans.—The Secretary shall continue to attempt to collect any loan referred, transferred, or assigned under paragraph (5)(A), (5)(B)(i), or (6) of section 463(a) until all appropriate collection efforts, as determined by the Secretary, have been expended.

In carrying out the provisions of this part, the Secretary is authorized—  
(1) to consent to modification, with respect to rate of interest, time of payment of any installment of principal and interest or any portion thereof, or any other provision of any note evidencing a loan which has been made under this part;  
(2) to enforce, pay, compromise, waive, or release any right, title, claim, lien, or demand, however acquired, including any equity or any right of redemption;  
(3) to conduct litigation in accordance with the provisions of section 432(a)(2); and  
(4) to enter into a contract or other arrangement with State or nonprofit agencies and, on a competitive basis, with collection agencies for servicing and collection of loans under this part.

(a) Low-Income Communities.—For the purpose of this part, the term “low-income communities” means communities in which there is a high concentration of children eligible to be counted under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.  
(b) High-Risk Children.—For the purposes of this part, the term “high-risk children” means individuals under the age of 21 who are low-income or at risk of abuse or neglect, have been abused or neglected, have serious emotional, mental, or behavioral disturbances, reside in placements outside their homes, or are involved in the juvenile justice system.  
(c) Infants, Toddlers, Children, and Youth with Disabilities.—For purposes of this part, the term “infants, toddlers, children, and youth with disabilities” means children with disabilities and infants and toddlers with disabilities as defined in sections 602(a)(1) and 672(1), respectively, of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, and the term “qualified professional provider of early intervention services” has the meaning specified in section 672(2) of such Act.

PART F—NEED ANALYSIS

Except as otherwise provided therein, the amount of need of any student for financial assistance under this title (except subparts 1 or 2 of part A) is equal to—  
(1) the cost of attendance of such student, minus  
(2) the expected family contribution for such student,
(3) estimated financial assistance not received under this title (as defined in section 480(j)).

SEC. 472. [20 U.S.C. 1087ll] COST OF ATTENDANCE.
For the purpose of this title, the term “cost of attendance” means—

(1) tuition and fees normally assessed a student carrying the same academic workload as determined by the institution, and including costs for rental or purchase of any equipment, materials, or supplies required of all students in the same course of study;

(2) an allowance for books, supplies, transportation, and miscellaneous personal expenses, including a reasonable allowance for the documented rental or purchase of a personal computer, for a student attending the institution on at least a half-time basis, as determined by the institution;

(3) an allowance (as determined by the institution) for room and board costs incurred by the student which—

(A) shall be an allowance determined by the institution for a student without dependents residing at home with parents;

(B) for students without dependents residing in institutionally owned or operated housing, shall be a standard allowance determined by the institution based on the amount normally assessed most of its residents for room and board; and

(C) for all other students shall be an allowance based on the expenses reasonably incurred by such students for room and board;

(4) for less than half-time students (as determined by the institution) tuition and fees and an allowance for only books, supplies, and transportation (as determined by the institution) and dependent care expenses (in accordance with paragraph (8));

(5) for a student engaged in a program of study by correspondence, only tuition and fees and, if required, books and supplies, travel, and room and board costs incurred specifically in fulfilling a required period of residential training;

(6) for incarcerated students only tuition and fees and, if required, books and supplies;

(7) for a student enrolled in an academic program in a program of study abroad approved for credit by the student’s home institution, reasonable costs associated with such study (as determined by the institution at which such student is enrolled);

(8) for a student with one or more dependents, an allowance based on the estimated actual expenses incurred for such dependent care, based on the number and age of such dependents, except that—

(A) such allowance shall not exceed the reasonable cost in the community in which such student resides for the kind of care provided; and
(B) the period for which dependent care is required includes, but is not limited to, class-time, study-time, field work, internships, and commuting time;

(9) for a student with a disability, an allowance (as determined by the institution) for those expenses related to the student's disability, including special services, personal assistance, transportation, equipment, and supplies that are reasonably incurred and not provided for by other assisting agencies;

(10) for a student receiving all or part of the student's instruction by means of telecommunications technology, no distinction shall be made with respect to the mode of instruction in determining costs;

(11) for a student engaged in a work experience under a cooperative education program, an allowance for reasonable costs associated with such employment (as determined by the institution); and

(12) for a student who receives a loan under this or any other Federal law, or, at the option of the institution, a conventional student loan incurred by the student to cover a student's cost of attendance at the institution, an allowance for the actual cost of any loan fee, origination fee, or insurance premium charged to such student or such parent on such loan, or the average cost of any such fee or premium charged by the Secretary, lender, or guaranty agency making or insuring such loan, as the case may be.

SEC. 473. [20 U.S.C. 1087mm] FAMILY CONTRIBUTION.

For the purpose of this title, except subpart 2 of part A, the term “family contribution” with respect to any student means the amount which the student and the student's family may be reasonably expected to contribute toward the student's postsecondary education for the academic year for which the determination is made, as determined in accordance with this part.


(a) General Rule for Determination of Expected Family Contribution.—The expected family contribution—
(1) for a dependent student shall be determined in accordance with section 475;
(2) for a single independent student or a married independent student without dependents (other than a spouse) shall be determined in accordance with section 476; and
(3) for an independent student with dependents other than a spouse shall be determined in accordance with section 477.

(b) Data Elements.—The following data elements are considered in determining the expected family contribution:
(1) the available income of (A) the student and the student’s spouse, or (B) the student and the student’s parents, in the case of a dependent student;
(2) the number of dependents in the family of the student;
(3) the number of dependents in the family of the student, excluding the student’s parents, who are enrolled or accepted for enrollment, on at least a half-time basis, in a degree, certificate, or other program leading to a recognized educational
Sec. 475.

20 U.S.C. 1087oo
FAMILY CONTRIBUTION FOR DEPENDENT STUDENTS.
(a) COMPUTATION OF EXPECTED FAMILY CONTRIBUTION.—For each dependent student, the expected family contribution is equal to the sum of—

(1) the parents’ contribution from adjusted available income (determined in accordance with subsection (b));

(2) the student contribution from available income (determined in accordance with subsection (g)); and

(3) the student contribution from assets (determined in accordance with subsection (h)).

(b) PARENTS’ CONTRIBUTION FROM ADJUSTED AVAILABLE INCOME.—The parents’ contribution from adjusted available income is equal to the amount determined by—

(1) computing adjusted available income by adding—

(A) the parents’ available income (determined in accordance with subsection (c)); and

(B) the parents’ contribution from assets (determined in accordance with subsection (d));

(2) assessing such adjusted available income in accordance with the assessment schedule set forth in subsection (e); and

(3) dividing the assessment resulting under paragraph (2) by the number of the family members, excluding the student’s parents, who are enrolled or accepted for enrollment, on at least a half-time basis, in a degree, certificate, or other program leading to a recognized educational credential at an institution of higher education that is an eligible institution in accordance with the provisions of section 487 during the award period for which assistance under this title is requested; except that the amount determined under this subsection shall not be less than zero.

(c) PARENTS’ AVAILABLE INCOME.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The parents’ available income is determined by deducting from total income (as defined in section 480)—

(A) Federal income taxes;
(B) an allowance for State and other taxes, determined in accordance with paragraph (2);

(C) an allowance for social security taxes, determined in accordance with paragraph (3);

(D) an income protection allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph (4);

(E) an employment expense allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph (5); and

(F) the amount of any tax credit taken by the parents under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(2) ALLOWANCE FOR STATE AND OTHER TAXES.—The allowance for State and other taxes is equal to an amount determined by multiplying total income (as defined in section 480) by a percentage determined according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
### Percentages for Computation of State and Other Tax Allowance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If parents' State or territory of residence is—</th>
<th>And parents' total income is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>less than $15,000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$15,000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>then the percentage is—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska, Puerto Rico, Wyoming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Samoa, Guam, Louisiana, Nevada, Texas, Trust Territory, Virgin Islands</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida, South Dakota, Tennessee, New Mexico</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota, Washington</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Indiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, Oklahoma, West Virginia</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado, Connecticut, Georgia, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California, Delaware, Idaho, Iowa, Nebraska, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Canada, Mexico</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine, New Jersey</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, Hawaii, Maryland, Massachusetts, Oregon, Rhode Island</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan, Minnesota</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) **Allowance for Social Security Taxes.**—The allowance for social security taxes is equal to the amount earned by each parent multiplied by the social security withholding rate appropriate to the tax year of the earnings, up to the maximum statutory social security tax withholding amount for that same tax year.

(4) **Income Protection Allowance.**—The income protection allowance is determined by the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
(5) *Employment Expense Allowance.*—The employment expense allowance is determined as follows (or using a successor provision prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):

(A) If both parents were employed in the year for which their income is reported and both have their incomes reported in determining the expected family contribution, such allowance is equal to the lesser of $2,500 or 35 percent of the earned income of the parent with the lesser earned income.

(B) If a parent qualifies as a surviving spouse or as a head of household as defined in section 2 of the Internal Revenue Code, such allowance is equal to the lesser of $2,500 or 35 percent of such parent’s earned income.

(d) *Parents’ Contribution from Assets.*—
(1) *In general.*—The parents’ contribution from assets is equal to—

(A) the parental net worth (determined in accordance with paragraph (2)); minus

(B) the education savings and asset protection allowance (determined in accordance with paragraph (3)); multiplied by

(C) the asset conversion rate (determined in accordance with paragraph (4)), except that the result shall not be less than zero.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Size (including student)</th>
<th>Number in College</th>
<th>For each additional subtract:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>$1,790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add:</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Income Protection Allowance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Size (including student)</th>
<th>Number in College</th>
<th>For each additional subtract:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>$1,790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add:</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
<td>2,520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) PARENTAL NET WORTH.—The parental net worth is calculated by adding—
   (A) the current balance of checking and savings accounts and cash on hand;
   (B) the net value of investments and real estate, excluding the net value of the principal place of residence; and
   (C) the adjusted net worth of a business or farm, computed on the basis of the net worth of such business or farm (hereafter in this subsection referred to as “NW”), determined in accordance with the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478), except as provided under section 480(f):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Worth of Business or Farm</th>
<th>Adjusted Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $1</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1–$75,000</td>
<td>40 percent of NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$75,001–$225,000</td>
<td>$30,000 plus 50 percent of NW over $75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$225,001–$375,000</td>
<td>$105,000 plus 60 percent of NW over $225,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$375,001 or more</td>
<td>$195,000 plus 100 percent of NW over $375,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) EDUCATION SAVINGS AND ASSET PROTECTION ALLOWANCE.—The education savings and asset protection allowance is calculated according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
Education Savings and Asset Protection Allowances for Families and Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the age of the oldest parent is—</th>
<th>And there are</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>two parents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 or less</td>
<td>$ 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>4,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>8,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>10,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>13,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>15,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>17,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>19,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>21,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>23,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>25,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>28,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>30,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>32,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>33,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>34,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>35,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>35,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>36,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>37,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>38,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>39,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>40,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>41,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>43,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>44,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>45,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>47,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>48,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>49,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>51,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>52,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>54,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>56,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>58,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>60,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>62,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>64,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 or more</td>
<td>66,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Asset Conversion Rate.—The asset conversion rate is 12 percent.

(e) Assessment Schedule.—The adjusted available income (as determined under subsection (b)(1) and hereafter in this subsection referred to as “AAI”) is assessed according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
### Parents' Assessment From Adjusted Available Income (AAI)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If AAI is—</th>
<th>Then the assessment is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $3,409</td>
<td>−$750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3,409 to $9,400</td>
<td>22% of AAI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$9,401 to $11,800</td>
<td>$2,068 + 25% of AAI over $9,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,801 to $14,200</td>
<td>$2,668 + 29% of AAI over $11,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$14,201 to $16,600</td>
<td>$3,364 + 34% of AAI over $14,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$16,601 to $19,000</td>
<td>$4,180 + 40% of AAI over $16,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$19,001 or more</td>
<td>$5,140 + 47% of AAI over $19,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) **Computations in Case of Separation, Divorce, Remarriage, or Death.**

1. **Divorced or Separated Parents.**—Parental income and assets for a student whose parents are divorced or separated is determined under the following procedures:
   - (A) Include only the income and assets of the parent with whom the student resided for the greater portion of the 12-month period preceding the date of the application.
   - (B) If the preceding criterion does not apply, include only the income and assets of the parent who provided the greater portion of the student’s support for the 12-month period preceding the date of application.
   - (C) If neither of the preceding criteria apply, include only the income and assets of the parent who provided the greater support during the most recent calendar year for which parental support was provided.

2. **Death of a Parent.**—Parental income and assets in the case of the death of any parent is determined as follows:
   - (A) If either of the parents has died, the student shall include only the income and assets of the surviving parent.
   - (B) If both parents have died, the student shall not report any parental income or assets.

3. **Remarried Parents.**—If a parent whose income and assets are taken into account under paragraph (1) of this subsection, or if a parent who is a widow or widower and whose income is taken into account under paragraph (2) of this subsection, has remarried, the income of that parent’s spouse shall be included in determining the parent’s adjusted available income only if—
   - (A) the student’s parent and the stepparent are married as of the date of application for the award year concerned; and
   - (B) the student is not an independent student.

(g) **Student Contribution From Available Income.**—

1. **In General.**—The student contribution from available income is equal to—
   - (A) the student’s total income (determined in accordance with section 480); minus
   - (B) the adjustment to student income (determined in accordance with paragraph (2)); multiplied by
(C) the assessment rate as determined in paragraph (5); except that the amount determined under this subsection shall not be less than zero.

(2) ADJUSTMENT TO STUDENT INCOME.—The adjustment to student income is equal to the sum of—

(A) Federal income taxes of the student;
(B) an allowance for State and other income taxes (determined in accordance with paragraph (3));
(C) an allowance for social security taxes determined in accordance with paragraph (4);
(D) an income protection allowance of $2,200 (or a successor amount prescribed by the Secretary under section 478);
(E) the amount of any tax credit taken by the student under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and
(F) an allowance for parents’ negative available income, determined in accordance with paragraph (6).

(3) ALLOWANCE FOR STATE AND OTHER INCOME TAXES.—The allowance for State and other income taxes is equal to an amount determined by multiplying total income (as defined in section 480) by a percentage determined according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the students' State or territory of residence is—</th>
<th>The percentage is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alaska, American Samoa, Florida, Guam, Nevada, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Trust Territory, Virgin Islands, Washington, Wyoming</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut, Louisiana, Puerto Rico</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Colorado, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Jersey, Oklahoma</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas, Georgia, Iowa, Kentucky, Maine, Pennsylvania, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Canada, Mexico</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California, Idaho, Massachusetts, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii, Maryland, Michigan, Wisconsin</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware, District of Columbia, Minnesota, Oregon</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) ALLOWANCE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY TAXES.—The allowance for social security taxes is equal to the amount earned by the student multiplied by the social security withholding rate appropriate to the tax year of the earnings, up to the maximum statutory social security tax withholding amount for that same tax year.
(5) The student's available income (determined in accordance with paragraph (1) of this subsection) is assessed at 50 percent.

(6) Allowance for parents' negative available income.—The allowance for parents' negative available income is the amount, if any, by which the sum of the amounts deducted under subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (c)(1) exceeds the sum of the parents' total income (as defined in section 480) and the parents' contribution from assets (as determined in accordance with subsection (d)).

(h) Student Contribution From Assets.—The student contribution from assets is determined by calculating the net assets of the student and multiplying such amount by 35 percent, except that the result shall not be less than zero.

(i) Adjustments to Parents' Contribution for Enrollment Periods Other Than 9 Months For Purposes Other Than Subpart 2 of Part A of This Title.—For periods of enrollment other than 9 months, the parents' contribution from adjusted available income (as determined under subsection (b)) is determined as follows for purposes other than subpart 2 of part A of this title:

(1) For periods of enrollment less than 9 months, the parents' contribution from adjusted available income is divided by 9 and the result multiplied by the number of months enrolled.

(2) For periods of enrollment greater than 9 months—

(A) the parents' adjusted available income (determined in accordance with subsection (b)(1)) is increased by the difference between the income protection allowance (determined in accordance with subsection (c)(4)) for a family of four and a family of five, each with one child in college;

(B) the resulting revised parents' adjusted available income is assessed according to subsection (e) and adjusted according to subsection (b)(3) to determine a revised parents' contribution from adjusted available income;

(C) the original parents' contribution from adjusted available income is subtracted from the revised parents' contribution from adjusted available income, and the result is divided by 12 to determine the monthly adjustment amount; and

(D) the original parents' contribution from adjusted available income is increased by the product of the monthly adjustment amount multiplied by the number of months greater than 9 for which the student will be enrolled.

(j) Adjustments to Student's Contribution for Enrollment Periods of Less Than Nine Months.—For periods of enrollment of less than 9 months, the student's contribution from adjusted available income (as determined under subsection (g)) is determined, for purposes other than subpart 2 of part A, by dividing the amount determined under such subsection by 9, and multiplying the result by the number of months in the period of enrollment.
(a) Computation of Expected Family Contribution.—For each independent student without dependents other than a spouse, the expected family contribution is determined by—

1. adding—
   
   A) the family's contribution from available income 
   (determined in accordance with subsection (b)); and
   B) the family's contribution from assets (determined in accordance with subsection (c));

2. dividing the sum resulting under paragraph (1) by the number of students who are enrolled or accepted for enrollment, on at least a half-time basis, in a degree, certificate, or other program leading to a recognized educational credential at an institution of higher education that is an eligible institution in accordance with the provisions of section 487 during the award period for which assistance under this title is requested; and

3. for periods of enrollment of less than 9 months, purposes other than subpart 2 of part A—
   
   A) dividing the quotient resulting under paragraph (2) by 9; and
   B) multiplying the result by the number of months in the period of enrollment;

except that the amount determined under this subsection shall not be less than zero.

(b) Family's Contribution From Available Income.—

1. In General.—The family's contribution from income is determined by—

   A) deducting from total income (as defined in section 480)—

   i. Federal income taxes;
   ii. an allowance for State and other taxes, determined in accordance with paragraph (2);
   iii. an allowance for social security taxes, determined in accordance with paragraph (3);
   iv. an income protection allowance of the following amount (or a successor amount prescribed by the Secretary under section 478)—
      
      I) $5,000 for single students;
      II) $5,000 for married students where both are enrolled pursuant to subsection (a)(2); and
      III) $8,000 for married students where one is enrolled pursuant to subsection (a)(2);
   v. in the case where a spouse is present, an employment expense allowance, as determined in accordance with paragraph (4); and
   vi. the amount of any tax credit taken under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

   B) assessing such available income in accordance with paragraph (5).

2. Allowance for State and Other Taxes.—The allowance for State and other taxes is equal to an amount deter-
mined by multiplying total income (as defined in section 480) by a percentage determined according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):

Percentages for Computation of State and Other Tax Allowance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the students' State or territory of residence is—</th>
<th>The percentage is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alaska, American Samoa, Florida, Guam, Nevada, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Trust Territory, Virgin Islands, Washington, Wyoming</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut, Louisiana, Puerto Rico</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Colorado, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Jersey, Oklahoma</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas, Georgia, Iowa, Kentucky, Maine, Pennsylvania, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Canada, Mexico</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California, Idaho, Massachusetts, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii, Maryland, Michigan, Wisconsin</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware, District of Columbia, Minnesota, Oregon</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) ALLOWANCE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY TAXES.—The allowance for social security taxes is equal to the amount earned by the student (and spouse, if appropriate), multiplied by the social security withholding rate appropriate to the tax year preceding the award year, up to the maximum statutory social security tax withholding amount for that same tax year.

(4) EMPLOYMENT EXPENSES ALLOWANCE.—The employment expense allowance is determined as follows (or using a successor provision prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):

(A) If the student is married and the student’s spouse is employed in the year for which income is reported, such allowance is equal to the lesser of $2,500 or 35 percent of the earned income of the student or spouse with the lesser earned income.

(B) If a student is not married, the employment expense allowance is zero.

(5) ASSESSMENT OF AVAILABLE INCOME.—The family’s available income (determined in accordance with paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection) is assessed at 50 percent.

(c) FAMILY CONTRIBUTION FROM ASSETS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The family’s contribution from assets is equal to—

(A) the family’s net worth (determined in accordance with paragraph (2)); minus

(B) the asset protection allowance (determined in accordance with paragraph (3)); multiplied by

(C) the asset conversion rate (determined in accordance with paragraph (4)); except that the family’s contribution from assets shall not be less than zero.
(2) **Family's Net Worth.**—The family's net worth is calculated by adding—

- (A) the current balance of checking and savings accounts and cash on hand;
- (B) the net value of investments and real estate, excluding the net value in the principal place of residence; and
- (C) the adjusted net worth of a business or farm, computed on the basis of the net worth of such business or farm (hereafter referred to as “NW”), determined in accordance with the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478), except as provided under section 480(f):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjusted Net Worth of a Business or Farm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the net worth of a business or farm is—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than $1 ..............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1–$75,000 ................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$75,001–$225,000 ..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$225,001–$375,000 ..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$375,001 or more ..........................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) **Asset Protection Allowance.**—The asset protection allowance is calculated according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
### Asset Protection Allowances for Families and Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age of the Student</th>
<th>Allowance for Married</th>
<th>Allowance for Single</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 or less</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>4,300</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>6,500</td>
<td>4,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>8,600</td>
<td>6,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>10,800</td>
<td>7,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>9,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>15,100</td>
<td>11,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>17,300</td>
<td>12,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>19,400</td>
<td>14,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>21,600</td>
<td>15,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>23,800</td>
<td>17,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>25,900</td>
<td>19,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>28,100</td>
<td>20,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>30,200</td>
<td>22,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>32,400</td>
<td>23,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>33,300</td>
<td>24,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>34,100</td>
<td>24,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>25,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>35,700</td>
<td>25,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>36,600</td>
<td>26,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>37,600</td>
<td>26,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>38,800</td>
<td>27,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>39,800</td>
<td>28,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>40,800</td>
<td>28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>41,800</td>
<td>29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>43,200</td>
<td>30,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>44,500</td>
<td>31,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>45,700</td>
<td>31,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>47,100</td>
<td>32,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>48,300</td>
<td>33,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>49,800</td>
<td>34,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>51,300</td>
<td>35,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>52,900</td>
<td>36,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>54,800</td>
<td>37,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>56,500</td>
<td>38,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>58,500</td>
<td>39,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>60,300</td>
<td>40,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>62,400</td>
<td>41,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>64,600</td>
<td>42,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 or more</td>
<td>66,800</td>
<td>44,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Asset Conversion Rate.—The asset conversion rate is 35 percent.

(d) Computations in Case of Separation, Divorce, or Death.—In the case of a student who is divorced or separated, or whose spouse has died, the spouse's income and assets shall not be
considered in determining the family’s contribution from income or assets.


(a) COMPUTATION OF EXPECTED FAMILY CONTRIBUTION.—For each independent student with dependents other than a spouse, the expected family contribution is equal to the amount determined by—

(1) computing adjusted available income by adding—
   (A) the family’s available income (determined in accordance with subsection (b)); and
   (B) the family’s contribution from assets (determined in accordance with subsection (c));

(2) assessing such adjusted available income in accordance with an assessment schedule set forth in subsection (d);

(3) dividing the assessment resulting under paragraph (2) by the number of family members who are enrolled or accepted for enrollment, on at least a half-time basis, in a degree, certificate, or other program leading to a recognized educational credential at an institution of higher education that is an eligible institution in accordance with the provisions of section 487 during the award period for which assistance under this title is requested; and

(4) for periods of enrollment of less than 9 months, for purposes other than subpart 2 of part A—
   (A) dividing the quotient resulting under paragraph (3) by 9; and
   (B) multiplying the result by the number of months in the period of enrollment;

except that the amount determined under this subsection shall not be less than zero.

(b) FAMILY’S AVAILABLE INCOME.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The family’s available income is determined by deducting from total income (as defined in section 480)—

   (A) Federal income taxes;
   (B) an allowance for State and other taxes, determined in accordance with paragraph (2);
   (C) an allowance for social security taxes, determined in accordance with paragraph (3);
   (D) an income protection allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph (4);
   (E) an employment expense allowance, determined in accordance with paragraph (5); and
   (F) the amount of any tax credit taken under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(2) ALLOWANCE FOR STATE AND OTHER TAXES.—The allowance for State and other taxes is equal to an amount determined by multiplying total income (as defined in section 480) by a percentage determined according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
Percentages for Computation of State and Other Tax Allowance

If student’s State or territory of residence is—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family’s total income is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>less than $15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

then the percentage is—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or territory of residence</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alaska, Puerto Rico, Wyoming</td>
<td>3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Samoa, Guam, Louisiana, Nevada, Texas, Trust Territory, Virgin Islands</td>
<td>4 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida, South Dakota, Tennessee, New Mexico</td>
<td>5 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota, Washington</td>
<td>6 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Indiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, Oklahoma, West Virginia</td>
<td>7 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado, Connecticut, Georgia, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky</td>
<td>8 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California, Delaware, Idaho, Iowa, Nebraska, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Canada, Mexico</td>
<td>9 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine, New Jersey</td>
<td>10 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, Hawaii, Maryland, Massachusetts, Oregon, Rhode Island</td>
<td>11 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan, Minnesota</td>
<td>12 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>13 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>14 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>9 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) ALLOWANCE FOR SOCIAL SECURITY TAXES.—The allowance for social security taxes is equal to the amount estimated to be earned by the student (and spouse, if appropriate) multiplied by the social security withholding rate appropriate to the tax year preceding the award year, up to the maximum statutory social security tax withholding amount for that same tax year.

(4) INCOME PROTECTION ALLOWANCE.—The income protection allowance is determined by the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
Income Protection Allowance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Family Size (including student)</th>
<th>Number in College</th>
<th>For each additional subtract:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$10,520</td>
<td>$8,720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>13,100</td>
<td>11,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16,180</td>
<td>14,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>19,090</td>
<td>17,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>22,330</td>
<td>20,530</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For each additional add: 2,520 2,520 2,520 2,520 2,520

(5) EMPLOYMENT EXPENSE ALLOWANCE.—The employment expense allowance is determined as follows (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):

(A) If the student is married and the student’s spouse is employed in the year for which their income is reported, such allowance is equal to the lesser of $2,500 or 35 percent of the earned income of the student or spouse with the lesser earned income.

(B) If a student qualifies as a surviving spouse or as a head of household as defined in section 2 of the Internal Revenue Code, such allowance is equal to the lesser of $2,500 or 35 percent of the student’s earned income.

(c) FAMILY’S CONTRIBUTION FROM ASSETS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The family’s contribution from assets is equal to—

(A) the family net worth (determined in accordance with paragraph (2)); minus

(B) the asset protection allowance (determined in accordance with paragraph (3)); multiplied by

(C) the asset conversion rate (determined in accordance with paragraph (4)), except that the result shall not be less than zero.
(2) FAMILY NET WORTH.—The family net worth is calculated by adding—
   (A) the current balance of checking and savings accounts and cash on hand;
   (B) the net value of investments and real estate, excluding the net value in the principal place of residence; and
   (C) the adjusted net worth of a business or farm, computed on the basis of the net worth of such business or farm (hereafter referred to as “NW”), determined in accordance with the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478), except as provided under section 480(f):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the net worth of a business or farm is—</th>
<th>Then the adjusted net worth is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $1</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1–$75,000</td>
<td>40 percent of NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$75,001–$225,000</td>
<td>$30,000 plus 50 percent of NW over $75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$225,001–$375,000</td>
<td>$105,000 plus 60 percent of NW over $225,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$375,001 or more</td>
<td>$195,000 plus 100 percent of NW over $375,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) ASSET PROTECTION ALLOWANCE.—The asset protection allowance is calculated according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
Asset Protection Allowances for Families and Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If the age of the student is—</th>
<th>And the student is married</th>
<th>And the student is single</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 or less</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>4,300</td>
<td>3,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>6,500</td>
<td>4,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>8,600</td>
<td>6,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>10,800</td>
<td>7,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>9,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>15,100</td>
<td>11,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>17,300</td>
<td>12,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>19,400</td>
<td>14,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>21,600</td>
<td>15,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>23,800</td>
<td>17,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>25,900</td>
<td>19,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>28,100</td>
<td>20,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>30,200</td>
<td>22,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>32,400</td>
<td>23,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>34,600</td>
<td>24,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>36,800</td>
<td>24,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>39,000</td>
<td>25,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>41,200</td>
<td>26,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>43,400</td>
<td>26,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>45,600</td>
<td>27,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>47,800</td>
<td>27,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>49,800</td>
<td>28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>50,900</td>
<td>28,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50,900</td>
<td>29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>51,300</td>
<td>30,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>51,300</td>
<td>31,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>52,900</td>
<td>31,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>54,800</td>
<td>32,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>54,800</td>
<td>33,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>56,600</td>
<td>34,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>57,400</td>
<td>34,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>57,400</td>
<td>35,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>59,200</td>
<td>36,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>59,200</td>
<td>37,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>60,300</td>
<td>38,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>60,300</td>
<td>39,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>62,300</td>
<td>40,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>64,300</td>
<td>41,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 or more</td>
<td>66,800</td>
<td>44,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) ASSET CONVERSION RATE.—The asset conversion rate is 12 percent.
(d) ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE.—The adjusted available income (as determined under subsection (a)(1) and hereafter referred to as “AAI”) is assessed according to the following table (or a successor table prescribed by the Secretary under section 478):
Assessment From Adjusted Available Income (AAI)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If AAI is—</th>
<th>Then the assessment is—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $3,409</td>
<td>$750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3,409 to $9,400</td>
<td>22% of AAI over $3,409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$9,401 to $11,800</td>
<td>$2,068 + 25% of AAI over $9,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,801 to $14,200</td>
<td>$2,668 + 29% of AAI over $11,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$14,201 to $16,600</td>
<td>$3,364 + 34% of AAI over $14,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$16,601 to $19,000</td>
<td>$4,180 + 40% of AAI over $16,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$19,001 or more</td>
<td>$5,140 + 47% of AAI over $19,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Combinations in Case of Separation, Divorce, or Death.—In the case of a student who is divorced or separated, or whose spouse has died, the spouse's income and assets shall not be considered in determining the family's available income or assets.


(a) Authority To Prescribe Regulations Restricted.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary shall not have the authority to prescribe regulations to carry out this part except—

(A) to prescribe updated tables in accordance with subsections (b) through (h) of this section; or

(B) to propose modifications in the need analysis methodology required by this part.

(2) Any regulation proposed by the Secretary that (A) updates tables in a manner that does not comply with subsections (b) through (h) of this section, or (B) that proposes modifications under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection, shall not be effective unless approved by joint resolution of the Congress by May 1 following the date such regulations are published in the Federal Register in accordance with section 482. If the Congress fails to approve such regulations by such May 1, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register in accordance with section 482 updated tables for the applicable award year that are prescribed in accordance with subsections (b) through (h) of this section.

(b) Income Protection Allowance.—

(1) Revised Tables.—For each academic year after academic year 1993–1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a revised table of income protection allowances for the purpose of sections 475(c)(4) and 477(b)(4). Such revised table shall be developed by increasing each of the dollar amounts contained in the table in each such section by a percentage equal to the estimated percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (as determined by the Secretary) between December 1992 and the December next preceding the beginning of such academic year, and rounding the result to the nearest $10.

(2) Revised Amounts.—For each academic year after academic year 2000–2001, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register revised income protection allowances for the purpose of sections 475(g)(2)(D) and 476(b)(1)(A)(iv). Such revised allowances shall be developed by increasing each of the dollar amounts contained in such section by a percentage equal to the estimated percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (as
determined by the Secretary) between December 1999 and the December next preceding the beginning of such academic year, and rounding the result to the nearest $10.

(c) ADJUSTED NET WORTH OF A FARM OR BUSINESS.—For each award year after award year 1993–1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a revised table of adjusted net worth of a farm or business for purposes of sections 475(d)(2)(C), 476(c)(2)(C), and 477(c)(2)(C). Such revised table shall be developed—

(1) by increasing each dollar amount that refers to net worth of a farm or business by a percentage equal to the estimated percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (as determined by the Secretary) between December 1992 and the December next preceding the beginning of such award year, and rounding the result to the nearest $5,000; and

(2) by adjusting the dollar amounts "$30,000", "$105,000", and "$195,000" to reflect the changes made pursuant to paragraph (1).

(d) EDUCATION SAVINGS AND ASSET PROTECTION ALLOWANCE.—For each award year after award year 1993–1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a revised table of allowances for the purpose of sections 475(d)(3), 476(c)(3), and 477(c)(3). Such revised table shall be developed by determining the present value cost, rounded to the nearest $100, of an annuity that would provide, for each age cohort of 40 and above, a supplemental income at age 65 (adjusted for inflation) equal to the difference between the moderate family income (as most recently determined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics), and the current average social security retirement benefits. For each age cohort below 40, the allowance shall be computed by decreasing the allowance for age 40, as updated, by one-fifteenth for each year of age below age 40 and rounding the result to the nearest $100. In making such determinations—

(1) inflation shall be presumed to be 6 percent per year;
(2) the rate of return of an annuity shall be presumed to be 8 percent; and
(3) the sales commission on an annuity shall be presumed to be 6 percent.

(e) ASSESSMENT SCHEDULES AND RATES.—For each award year after award year 1993–1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a revised table of assessments from adjusted available income for the purpose of sections 475(e) and 477(d). Such revised table shall be developed—

(1) by increasing each dollar amount that refers to adjusted available income by a percentage equal to the estimated percentage increase in the Consumer Price Index (as determined by the Secretary) between December 1992 and the December next preceding the beginning of such academic year, rounded to the nearest $100; and

(2) by adjusting the other dollar amounts to reflect the changes made pursuant to paragraph (1).

(f) DEFINITION OF CONSUMER PRICE INDEX.—As used in this section, the term "Consumer Price Index" means the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers published by the Department
of Labor. Each annual update of tables to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index shall be corrected for misestimation of actual changes in such Index in previous years.

(g) STATE AND OTHER TAX ALLOWANCE.—For each award year after award year 1993–1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a revised table of State and other tax allowances for the purpose of sections 475(c)(2), 475(g)(3), 476(b)(2), and 477(b)(2). The Secretary shall develop such revised table after review of the Department of the Treasury's Statistics of Income file and determination of the percentage of income that each State's taxes represent.

(h) EMPLOYMENT EXPENSE ALLOWANCE.—For each award year after award year 1993–1994, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a revised table of employment expense allowances for the purpose of sections 475(c)(5), 476(b)(4), and 477(b)(5). Such revised table shall be developed by increasing the dollar amount specified in sections 475(c)(5)(A), 475(c)(5)(B), 476(b)(4)(A), 476(b)(4)(B), 477(b)(5)(A), and 477(b)(5)(B) to reflect increases in the amount and percent of the Bureau of Labor Statistics budget of the marginal costs for meals away from home, apparel and upkeep, transportation, and housekeeping services for a two-worker versus one-worker family.


(a) SIMPLIFIED APPLICATION SECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and use an easily identifiable simplified application section as part of the common financial reporting form prescribed under section 483(a) for families described in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

(2) REDUCED DATA REQUIREMENTS.—The simplified application form shall—

(A) in the case of a family meeting the requirements of subsection (b)(1), permit such family to submit only the data elements required under subsection (b)(2) for the purposes of establishing eligibility for student financial aid under this part; and

(B) in the case of a family meeting the requirements of subsection (c), permit such family to be treated as having an expected family contribution equal to zero for purposes of establishing such eligibility and to submit only the data elements required to make a determination under subsection (c).

(b) SIMPLIFIED NEEDS TEST.—

(1) ELIGIBILITY.—An applicant is eligible to file a simplified form containing the elements required by paragraph (2) if—

(A) in the case of an applicant who is a dependent student—

(i) the student's parents file or are eligible to file a form described in paragraph (3) or certify that they are not required to file an income tax return and the student files or is eligible to file such a form or cer-
tifies that the student is not required to file an income tax return; and
   (ii) the total adjusted gross income of the parents (excluding any income of the dependent student) is less than $50,000; or
(B) in the case of an applicant who is an independent student—
   (i) the student (and the student's spouse, if any) files or is eligible to file a form described in paragraph (3) or certifies that the student (and the student's spouse, if any) is not required to file an income tax return; and
   (ii) the adjusted gross income of the student (and the student's spouse, if any) is less than $50,000.
(2) SIMPLIFIED TEST ELEMENTS.—The six elements to be used for the simplified needs analysis are—
   (A) adjusted gross income,
   (B) Federal taxes paid,
   (C) untaxed income and benefits,
   (D) the number of family members,
   (E) the number of family members in postsecondary education, and
   (F) an allowance (A) for State and other taxes, as defined in section 475(c)(2) for dependent students and in section 477(b)(2) for independent students with dependents other than a spouse, or (B) for State and other income taxes, as defined in section 476(b)(2) for independent students without dependents other than a spouse.
(3) QUALIFYING FORMS.—A student or family files a form described in this subsection, or subsection (c), as the case may be, if the student or family, respectively, files—
   (A) a form 1040A or 1040EZ (including any prepared or electronic version of such form) required pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
   (B) a form 1040 (including any prepared or electronic version of such form) required pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, except that such form shall be considered a qualifying form only if the student or family files such form in order to take a tax credit under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and would otherwise be eligible to file a form described in subparagraph (A); or
   (C) an income tax return (including any prepared or electronic version of such return) required pursuant to the tax code of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or Palau.
(c) ZERO EXPECTED FAMILY CONTRIBUTION.—The Secretary shall consider an applicant to have an expected family contribution equal to zero if—
   (1) in the case of a dependent student—
      (A) the student's parents file, or are eligible to file, a form described in subsection (b)(3), or certify that the parents are not required to file an income tax return and the
student files, or is eligible to file, such a form, or certifies that the student is not required to file an income tax return; and

(B) the sum of the adjusted gross income of the parents is less than or equal to the maximum amount of income (rounded annually to the nearest thousand dollars) that may be earned in 1992 or the current year, whichever is higher, in order to claim the maximum Federal earned income credit; or

(2) in the case of an independent student with dependents other than a spouse—

(A) the student (and the student’s spouse, if any) files, or is eligible to file, a form described in subsection (b)(3), or certifies that the student (and the student’s spouse, if any) is not required to file an income tax return; and

(B) the sum of the adjusted gross income of the student and spouse (if appropriate) is less than or equal to the maximum amount of income (rounded annually to the nearest thousand dollars) that may be earned in 1992 or the current year, whichever is higher, in order to claim the maximum Federal earned income credit.

An individual is not required to qualify or file for the earned income credit in order to be eligible under this subsection.


(a) In General.—Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as limiting the authority of the financial aid administrator, on the basis of adequate documentation, to make adjustments on a case-by-case basis to the cost of attendance or the values of the data items required to calculate the expected student or parent contribution (or both) to allow for treatment of an individual eligible applicant with special circumstances. However, this authority shall not be construed to permit aid administrators to deviate from the contributions expected in the absence of special circumstances. Special circumstances may include tuition expenses at an elementary or secondary school, medical or dental expenses not covered by insurance, unusually high child care costs, recent unemployment of a family member, the number of parents enrolled at least half-time in a degree, certificate, or other program leading to a recognized educational credential at an institution with a program participation agreement under section 487, or other changes in a family’s income, a family’s assets, or a student’s status. Special circumstances shall be conditions that differentiate an individual student from a class of students rather than conditions that exist across a class of students. Adequate documentation for such adjustments shall substantiate such special circumstances of individual students. In addition, nothing in this title shall be interpreted as limiting the authority of the student financial aid administrator in such cases to request and use supplementary information about the financial status or personal circumstances of eligible applicants in selecting recipients and determining the amount of awards under this title. No student or parent shall be charged a fee for collecting, processing, or delivering such supplementary information.
(b) ADJUSTMENTS TO ASSETS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—A student financial aid administrator shall be considered to be making a necessary adjustment in accordance with subsection (a) if—
   (1) the administrator makes adjustments excluding from family income any proceeds of a sale of farm or business assets of a family if such sale results from a voluntary or involuntary foreclosure, forfeiture, or bankruptcy or an involuntary liquidation; or
   (2) the administrator makes adjustments in the award level of a student with a disability so as to take into consideration the additional costs such student incurs as a result of such student's disability.

(c) REFUSAL OR ADJUSTMENT OF LOAN CERTIFICATIONS.—On a case-by-case basis, an eligible institution may refuse to certify a statement that permits a student to receive a loan under part B or D, or may certify a loan amount or make a loan that is less than the student's determination of need (as determined under this part), if the reason for the action is documented and provided in written form to the student. No eligible institution shall discriminate against any borrower or applicant in obtaining a loan on the basis of race, national origin, religion, sex, marital status, age, or disability status.


Notwithstanding any other provision of law, student financial assistance received under this title, or under Bureau of Indian Affairs student assistance programs, shall not be taken into account in determining the need or eligibility of any person for benefits or assistance, or the amount of such benefits or assistance, under any Federal, State, or local program financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.


In determining family contributions for Native American students, computations performed pursuant to this part shall exclude—
   (1) any income and assets of $2,000 or less per individual payment received by the student (and spouse) and student's parents under the Per Capita Act or the Distribution of Judgment Funds Act; and
   (2) any income received by the student (and spouse) and student's parents under the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act or the Maine Indian Claims Settlement Act.


As used in this part:
   (a) TOTAL INCOME.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the term “total income” is equal to adjusted gross income plus untaxed income and benefits for the preceding tax year minus excludable income (as defined in subsection (e)).
   (2) No portion of any student financial assistance received from any program by an individual, no portion of a national service educational award or post-service benefit received by an individual under title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.), and no portion of any tax credit taken...
under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, shall be included as income or assets in the computation of expected family contribution for any program funded in whole or in part under this Act.

(b) **Untaxed Income and Benefits.**—The term “untaxed income and benefits” means—

(1) child support received;

(2) welfare benefits, including assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act and aid to dependent children;

(3) workman’s compensation;

(4) veterans’ benefits such as death pension, dependency, and indemnity compensation, but excluding veterans’ education benefits as defined in subsection (c);

(5) interest on tax-free bonds;

(6) housing, food, and other allowances (excluding rent subsidies for low-income housing) for military, clergy, and others (including cash payments and cash value of benefits);

(7) cash support or any money paid on the student’s behalf, except, for dependent students, funds provided by the student’s parents;

(8) the amount of earned income credit claimed for Federal income tax purposes;

(9) untaxed portion of pensions;

(10) credit for Federal tax on special fuels;

(11) the amount of foreign income excluded for purposes of Federal income taxes;

(12) untaxed social security benefits;

(13) payments to individual retirement accounts and Keogh accounts excluded from income for Federal income tax purposes; and

(14) any other untaxed income and benefits, such as Black Lung Benefits, Refugee Assistance, railroad retirement benefits, or Job Training Partnership Act noneducational benefits or benefits received through participation in employment and training activities under title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998.

(c) **Veteran and Veterans’ Education Benefits.**—(1) The term “veteran” means any individual who—

(A) has engaged in the active duty in the United States Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines, or Coast Guard; and

(B) was released under a condition other than dishonorable.

(2) The term “veterans’ education benefits” means veterans’ benefits the student will receive during the award year, including but not limited to the following:

(A) United States Code, title 10, chapter 2: Reserve Officer Training Corps scholarship.

(B) United States Code, title 10, chapter 106: Selective Reserve.

---

(C) United States Code, title 10, chapter 107: Selective Reserve Educational Assistance Program.
(D) United States Code, title 37, chapter 2: Reserve Officer Training Corps Program.
(E) United States Code, title 38, chapter 30: Montgomery GI Bill—active duty.
(F) United States Code, title 38, chapter 31: vocational rehabilitation.
(G) United States Code, title 38, chapter 32: Post-Vietnam Era Veterans’ Educational Assistance Program.
(H) United States Code, title 38, chapter 35: Dependents Educational Assistance Program.
(1) Public Law 97–376, section 156: Restored Entitlement Program for Survivors (or Quayle benefits).
(J) Public Law 96–342, section 903: Educational Assistance Pilot Program.
(d) INDEPENDENT STUDENT.—The term “independent”, when used with respect to a student, means any individual who—
(1) is 24 years of age or older by December 31 of the award year;
(2) is an orphan or ward of the court or was a ward of the court until the individual reached the age of 18;
(3) is a veteran of the Armed Forces of the United States (as defined in subsection (c)(1));
(4) is a graduate or professional student;
(5) is a married individual;
(6) has legal dependents other than a spouse; or
(7) is a student for whom a financial aid administrator makes a documented determination of independence by reason of other unusual circumstances.
(e) EXCLUDABLE INCOME.—The term “excludable income” means—
(1) any student financial assistance awarded based on need as determined in accordance with the provisions of this part, including any income earned from work under part C of this title;
(2) any living allowance received by a participant in a program established under the National and Community Service Act of 1990;
(3) child support payments made by the student or parent; and
(4) payments made and services provided under part E of title IV of the Social Security Act.
(f) ASSETS.—(1) The term “assets” means cash on hand, including the amount in checking and savings accounts, time deposits, money market funds, trusts, stocks, bonds, other securities, mutual funds, tax shelters, and the net value of real estate, income producing property, and business and farm assets.
(2) With respect to determinations of need under this title, other than for subpart 4 of part A, the term “assets” shall not include the net value of—
(A) the family's principal place of residence; or
(B) a family farm on which the family resides.
(g) **Net Assets.**—The term “net assets” means the current market value at the time of application of the assets (as defined in subsection (f)), minus the outstanding liabilities or indebtedness against the assets.

(h) **Treatment of Income Taxes Paid to Other Jurisdictions.**—(1) The tax on income paid to the Governments of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or Palau under the laws applicable to those jurisdictions, or the comparable tax paid to the central government of a foreign country, shall be treated as Federal income taxes.

(2) References in this part to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, Federal income tax forms, and the Internal Revenue Service shall, for purposes of the tax described in paragraph (1), be treated as references to the corresponding laws, tax forms, and tax collection agencies of those jurisdictions, respectively, subject to such adjustments as the Secretary may provide by regulation.

(i) **Current Balance.**—The term “current balance of checking and savings accounts” does not include any funds over which an individual is barred from exercising discretion and control because of the actions of any State in declaring a bank emergency due to the insolvency of a private deposit insurance fund.

(j) **Other Financial Assistance; Tuition Prepayment Plans.**—(1) For purposes of determining a student’s eligibility for funds under this title, estimated financial assistance not received under this title shall include all scholarships, grants, loans, or other assistance known to the institution at the time the determination of the student’s need is made, including veterans’ education benefits as defined in subsection (c), and national service educational awards or post-service benefits under title I of the National and Community Service Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12571 et seq.).

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), for purposes of determining a student’s eligibility for funds under this title, tuition prepayment plans shall reduce the cost of attendance (as determined under section 472) by the amount of the prepayment, and shall not be considered estimated financial assistance.

(B) If the institutional expense covered by the prepayment must be part of the student’s cost of attendance for accounting purposes, the prepayment shall be considered estimated financial assistance.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a tax credit taken under section 25A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not be treated as estimated financial assistance for purposes of section 471(3).

(k) **Dependents.**—(1) Except as otherwise provided, the term “dependent of the parent” means the student, dependent children of the student’s parents, including those children who are deemed to be dependent students when applying for aid under this title, and other persons who live with and receive more than one-half of their support from the parent and will continue to receive more than half of their support from the parent during the award year.
(2) Except as otherwise provided, the term “dependent of the student” means the student’s dependent children and other persons (except the student’s spouse) who live with and receive more than one-half of their support from the student and will continue to receive more than half of their support from the student during the award year.

(l) FAMILY SIZE.—(1) In determining family size in the case of a dependent student—

(A) if the parents are not divorced or separated, family members include the student’s parents, and the dependents of the student’s parents including the student;

(B) if the parents are divorced or separated, family members include the parent whose income is included in computing available income and that parent’s dependents, including the student; and

(C) if the parents are divorced and the parent whose income is so included is remarried, or if the parent was a widow or widower who has remarried, family members also include, in addition to those individuals referred to in subparagraph (B), the new spouse and any dependents of the new spouse if that spouse’s income is included in determining the parents’ adjusted available income.

(2) In determining family size in the case of an independent student—

(A) family members include the student, the student’s spouse, and the dependents of the student; and

(B) if the student is divorced or separated, family members do not include the spouse (or ex-spouse), but do include the student and the student’s dependents.

(m) BUSINESS ASSETS.—The term “business assets” means property that is used in the operation of a trade or business, including real estate, inventories, buildings, machinery, and other equipment, patents, franchise rights, and copyrights.

PART G—GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO STUDENT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS


(a) ACADEMIC AND AWARD YEAR.—(1) For the purpose of any program under this title, the term “award year” shall be defined as the period beginning July 1 and ending June 30 of the following year.

(2) For the purpose of any program under this title, the term “academic year” shall require a minimum of 30 weeks of instructional time, and, with respect to an undergraduate course of study, shall require that during such minimum period of instructional time a full-time student is expected to complete at least 24 semester or trimester hours or 36 quarter hours at an institution that measures program length in credit hours, or at least 900 clock hours at an institution that measures program length in clock hours. The Secretary may reduce such minimum of 30 weeks to not less than 26 weeks for good cause, as determined by the Secretary on a case-by-case basis, in the case of an institution of higher edu-
tion that provides a 2-year or 4-year program of instruction for which the institution awards an associate or baccalaureate degree.

(b) ELIGIBLE PROGRAM.—(1) For purposes of this title, the term “eligible program” means a program of at least—
(A) 600 clock hours of instruction, 16 semester hours, or 24 quarter hours, offered during a minimum of 15 weeks, in the case of a program that—
   (i) provides a program of training to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized profession; and
   (ii) admits students who have not completed the equivalent of an associate degree; or
(B) 300 clock hours of instruction, 8 semester hours, or 12 hours, offered during a minimum of 10 weeks, in the case of—
   (i) an undergraduate program that requires the equivalent of an associate degree for admissions; or
   (ii) a graduate or professional program.

(2)(A) A program is an eligible program for purposes of part B of this title if it is a program of at least 300 clock hours of instruction, but less than 600 clock hours of instruction, offered during a minimum of 10 weeks, that—
   (i) has a verified completion rate of at least 70 percent, as determined in accordance with the regulations of the Secretary;
   (ii) has a verified placement rate of at least 70 percent, as determined in accordance with the regulations of the Secretary; and
   (iii) satisfies such further criteria as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation.

(B) In the case of a program being determined eligible for the first time under this paragraph, such determination shall be made by the Secretary before such program is considered to have satisfied the requirements of this paragraph.

(c) THIRD PARTY SERVICER.—For purposes of this title, the term “third party servicer” means any individual, or any State, or private, profit or nonprofit organization which enters into a contract with—

(1) any eligible institution of higher education to administer, through either manual or automated processing, any aspect of such institution’s student assistance programs under this title; or
(2) any guaranty agency, or any eligible lender, to administer, through either manual or automated processing, any aspect of such guaranty agency’s or lender’s student loan programs under part B of this title, including originating, guaranteeing, monitoring, processing, servicing, or collecting loans.


Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, any regulations promulgated by the Secretary concerning the relationship between clock hours and semester, trimester, or quarter hours in calculating student grant, loan, or work assistance under this title, shall not apply to a public or private nonprofit hospital-based school of nursing that awards a diploma at the completion of the school’s program of education.
SEC. 482. [20 U.S.C. 1089] MASTER CALENDAR.

(a) SECRETARY REQUIRED TO COMPLY WITH SCHEDULE.—To assure adequate notification and timely delivery of student aid funds under this title, the Secretary shall adhere to the following calendar dates in the year preceding the award year:

(1) Development and distribution of Federal and multiple data entry forms—
   (A) by February 1: first meeting of the technical committee on forms design of the Department;
   (B) by March 1: proposed modifications and updates pursuant to section 478 published in the Federal Register;
   (C) by June 1: final modifications and updates pursuant to section 478 published in the Federal Register;
   (D) by August 15: application for Federal student assistance and multiple data entry data elements and instructions approved;
   (E) by August 30: final approved forms delivered to servicers and printers;
   (F) by October 1: Federal and multiple data entry forms and instructions printed; and
   (G) by November 1: Federal and multiple data entry forms, instructions, and training materials distributed.

(2) Allocations of campus-based and Pell Grant funds—
   (A) by August 1: distribution of institutional application for campus-based funds (FISAP) to institutions;
   (B) by October 1: final date for submission of FISAP by institutions to the Department;
   (C) by November 15: edited FISAP and computer printout received by institutions;
   (D) by December 1: appeals procedures received by institutions;
   (E) by December 15: edits returned by institutions to the Department;
   (F) by February 1: tentative award levels received by institutions and final Pell Grant payment schedule;
   (G) by February 15: closing date for receipt of institutional appeals by the Department;
   (H) by March 1: appeals process completed;
   (I) by April 1: final award notifications sent to institutions; and
   (J) by June 1: Pell Grant authorization levels sent to institutions.

(3) The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, notify eligible institutions, guaranty agencies, lenders, interested software providers, and, upon request, other interested parties, by December 1 prior to the start of an award year of minimal hardware and software requirements necessary to administer programs under this title.

(4) The Secretary shall attempt to conduct training activities for financial aid administrators and others in an expeditious and timely manner prior to the start of an award year in order to ensure that all participants are informed of all administrative requirements.
(b) Timing for Reallocations.—With respect to any funds re-
allocated under section 413D(e), 442(e), or 462(j), the Secretary
shall reallocate such funds at any time during the course of the
year that will best meet the purpose of the programs under subpart
3 of part A, part C, and part E, respectively. However, such re-
allocation shall occur at least once each year, not later than Sep-
tember 30 of that year.

(c) Delay of Effective Date of Late Publications.—(1) Ex-
cept as provided in paragraph (2), any regulatory changes initiated
by the Secretary affecting the programs under this title that have
not been published in final form by November 1 prior to the start
of the award year shall not become effective until the beginning of
the second award year after such November 1 date.

(2)(A) The Secretary may designate any regulatory provision
that affects the programs under this title and is published in final
form after November 1 as one that an entity subject to the provi-
sion may, in the entity’s discretion, choose to implement prior to
the effective date described in paragraph (1). The Secretary may
specify in the designation when, and under what conditions, an
entity may implement the provision prior to that effective date. The
Secretary shall publish any designation under this subparagraph in
the Federal Register.

(B) If an entity chooses to implement a regulatory provision
prior to the effective date described in paragraph (1), as permitted
by subparagraph (A), the provision shall be effective with respect
to that entity in accordance with the terms of the Secretary’s des-
ignation.

(d) Notice to Congress.—The Secretary shall notify the Com-
mittee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Com-
mittee on Education and Labor of the House of Representatives
when a deadline included in the calendar described in subsection
(a) is not met. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to penal-
ize institutions or deny them the specified times allotted to enable
them to return information to the Secretary based on the failure
of the Secretary to adhere to the dates specified in this section.


(a) Common Financial Aid Form Development and Pro-
cessing.—

(1) Single Form Required.—The Secretary, in cooperation
with representatives of agencies and organizations involved in
student financial assistance, shall produce, distribute, and
process free of charge a common financial reporting form to be
used to determine the need and eligibility of a student for
financial assistance under parts A through E of this title (other
than under subpart 4 of part A). The Secretary shall include
on the form developed under this subsection such data items
as the Secretary determines are appropriate for inclusion. Such
items shall be selected in consultation with States to assist in
the awarding of State financial assistance. In no case shall the
number of such data items be less than the number included
on the form on the date of enactment of the Higher Education
Amendments of 1998. Such form shall satisfy the requirements
of section 401(d) of this title.
(2) Charges to students and parents for use of form prohibited.—The common financial reporting form prescribed by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be produced, distributed, and processed by the Secretary and no parent or student shall be charged a fee for the collection, processing, or delivery of financial aid through the use of such form. The need and eligibility of a student for financial assistance under parts A through E of this title (other than under subpart 4 of part A) may only be determined by using the form developed by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection. No student may receive assistance under parts A through E of this title (other than under subpart 4 of part A), except by use of the form developed by the Secretary pursuant to this section. No data collected on a form for which a fee is charged shall be used to complete the form prescribed under paragraph (1).

(3) Distribution of data.—Institutions of higher education, guaranty agencies, and States shall receive, without charge, the data collected by the Secretary using the form developed pursuant to this section for the purposes of processing loan applications and determining need and eligibility for institutional and State financial aid awards. Entities designated by institutions of higher education, guaranty agencies, or States to receive such data shall be subject to all the requirements of this section, unless such requirements are waived by the Secretary.

(4) Contracts for collection and processing.—(A) The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, enter into not less than 5 contracts with States, institutions of higher education, or private organizations for the purposes of the timely collection and processing of the form developed pursuant to paragraph (1) and the timely delivery of the data submitted on such form. The Secretary shall use such contracts to assist States and institutions of higher education with the collection of additional data required to award State or institutional financial assistance, except that the Secretary shall not include these additional data items on the common financial reporting form developed pursuant to this section. The Secretary shall include in each such contract a requirement that—

(i) any charges by the contractor to the student or parent for additional data items required by a State or institution for any purpose (regardless of the method of collection) shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the marginal cost of collecting, processing, and delivering such additional data, taking into account any payment received by the contractor to produce, distribute, and process the common financial reporting form prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (1); and

(ii) the contractor will require any person or entity to whom the contractor provides such additional data to agree not to collect from any student or parent any charge that would not be permitted under this subparagraph for any such additional data.
(B) To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall ensure that at least one contractor, or a portion of one contract, under this paragraph will serve graduate and professional students.

(C) As part of the procurement process for the 1993–1994 award year, and for all procurements thereafter pertaining to the contracts under this paragraph, the Secretary shall require all entities competing for such contracts to comply with all requirements of this subsection and to—

(i) use the common financial reporting form as prescribed in paragraph (1), which shall be clearly identified as the “Free Application for Federal Student Aid”; and

(ii) use a common, simplified reapplication form as the Secretary shall prescribe pursuant to subsection (b), in each award year.

(D) The Secretary shall reimburse all approved contractors at a reasonable predetermined rate for processing such applications, for issuing eligibility reports, and for carrying out other services or requirements that may be prescribed by the Secretary.

(E) All approved contractors shall be required to adhere to all editing, processing, and reporting requirements established by the Secretary to ensure consistency.

(F) No approved contractor shall enter into exclusive arrangements with guarantors, lenders, secondary markets, or institutions of higher education for the purpose of reselling or sharing of data collected for the multiple data entry process. All data collected under a contract issued by the Secretary pursuant to this paragraph for the multiple data entry process is the exclusive property of the Secretary and may not be transferred to a third party by an approved contractor without the Secretary’s express written approval.

5 ELECTRONIC FORMS.—(A) The Secretary, in cooperation with representatives of agencies and organizations involved in student financial assistance, including private computer software providers, shall develop an electronic version of the form described in paragraph (1). As permitted by the Secretary, such an electronic version shall not require a signature to be collected at the time such version is submitted, if a signature is subsequently submitted by the applicant. The Secretary shall prescribe such version not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998.

(B) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the use of the form developed by the Secretary pursuant to subparagraph (A) by an eligible institution, eligible lender, guaranty agency, State grant agency, private computer software providers, a consortium thereof, or such other entities as the Secretary may designate.

(C) No fee shall be charged to students in connection with the use of the electronic version of the form, or of any other electronic forms used in conjunction with such form in applying for Federal or State student financial assistance.

(D) The Secretary shall ensure that data collection complies with section 552a of title 5, United States Code, and that
any entity using the electronic version of the form developed by the Secretary pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall maintain reasonable and appropriate administrative, technical, and physical safeguards to ensure the integrity and confidentiality of the information, and to protect against security threats, or unauthorized uses or disclosures of the information provided on the electronic version of the form. Data collected by such version of the form shall be used only for the application, award, and administration of aid awarded under this title, State aid, or aid awarded by eligible institutions or such entities as the Secretary may designate. No data collected by such version of the form shall be used for making final aid awards under this title until such data have been processed by the Secretary or a contractor or designee of the Secretary.

(6) THIRD PARTY SERVICERS AND PRIVATE SOFTWARE PROVIDERS.—To the extent practicable and in a timely manner, the Secretary shall provide, to private organizations and consortia that develop software used by eligible institutions for the administration of funds under this title, all the necessary specifications that the organizations and consortia must meet for the software the organizations and consortia develop, produce, and distribute (including any diskette, modem, or network communications) which are so used. The specifications shall contain record layouts for required data. The Secretary shall develop in advance of each processing cycle an annual schedule for providing such specifications. The Secretary, to the extent practicable, shall use means of providing such specifications, including conferences and other meetings, outreach, and technical support mechanisms (such as training and printed reference materials). The Secretary shall, from time to time, solicit from such organizations and consortia means of improving the support provided by the Secretary.

(7) PARENT’S SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER AND BIRTH DATE.—The Secretary is authorized to include on the form developed under this subsection space for the social security number and birth date of parents of dependent students seeking financial assistance under this title.

(b) STREAMLINED REAPPLICATION PROCESS.—(1) The Secretary shall develop a streamlined reapplication form and process, including electronic reapplication process, consistent with the requirements of subsection (a), for those recipients who apply for financial aid funds under this title in the next succeeding academic year subsequent to the initial year in which such recipients apply.

(2) The Secretary shall develop appropriate mechanisms to support reapplication.

(3) The Secretary shall determine, in cooperation with States, institutions of higher education, agencies and organizations involved in student financial assistance, the data elements that can be updated from the previous academic year’s application.

(4) Nothing in this title shall be interpreted as limiting the authority of the Secretary to reduce the number of data elements required of reapplicants.

(5) Individuals determined to have a zero family contribution pursuant to section 479 shall not be required to provide any finan-
cial data, except that which is necessary to determine eligibility under that section.

(c) INFORMATION TO COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS.—Copies of all rules, regulations, guidelines, instructions, and application forms published or promulgated pursuant to this title shall be provided to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives at least 45 days prior to their effective date.

(d) TOLL-FREE INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall contract for, or establish, and publicize a toll-free telephone service to provide timely and accurate information to the general public. The information provided shall include specific instructions on completing the application form for assistance under this title. Such service shall also include a service accessible by telecommunications devices for the deaf (TDD’s) and shall, in addition to the services provided for in the previous sentence, refer such students to the national clearinghouse on postsecondary education that is authorized under section 685(d)(2)(C) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(e) PREPARER.—Any financial aid application required to be made under this title shall include the name, signature, address or employer’s address, social security number or employer identification number, and organizational affiliation of the preparer of such financial aid application.

SEC. 484. [20 U.S.C. 1091] STUDENT ELIGIBILITY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to receive any grant, loan, or work assistance under this title, a student must—

1. be enrolled or accepted for enrollment in a degree, certificate, or other program (including a program of study abroad approved for credit by the eligible institution at which such student is enrolled) leading to a recognized educational credential at an institution of higher education that is an eligible institution in accordance with the provisions of section 487, except as provided in subsections (b)(3) and (b)(4), and not be enrolled in an elementary or secondary school;

2. if the student is presently enrolled at an institution, be maintaining satisfactory progress in the course of study the student is pursuing in accordance with the provisions of subsection (c);

3. not owe a refund on grants previously received at any institution under this title, or be in default on any loan from a student loan fund at any institution provided for in part E, or a loan made, insured, or guaranteed by the Secretary under this title for attendance at any institution;

4. file with the Secretary, as part of the original financial aid application process, a certification,1 which need not be notarized, but which shall include—

   A. a statement of educational purpose stating that the money attributable to such grant, loan, or loan guarantee will be used solely for expenses related to attendance or continued attendance at such institution; and

   B. such student’s social security number, except that the provisions of this subparagraph shall not apply to a

---

1 So in law (112 Stat. 1735). The second comma probably should be deleted.
(5) be a citizen or national of the United States, a permanent resident of the United States, able to provide evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service that he or she is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident, a citizen of any one of the Freely Associated States.

(b) Eligibility for Student Loans.—(1) In order to be eligible to receive any loan under this title (other than a loan under section 428B or 428C) for any period of enrollment, a student who is not a graduate or professional student (as defined in regulations of the Secretary), and who is enrolled in a program at an institution which has a participation agreement with the Secretary to make awards under subpart 1 of part A of this title, shall—

(A)(i) have received a determination of eligibility or ineligibility for a Pell Grant under such subpart 1 for such period of enrollment; and (ii) if determined to be eligible, have filed an application for a Pell Grant for such enrollment period; or

(B) have (A) filed an application with the Pell Grant processor for such institution for such enrollment period, and (B) received from the financial aid administrator of the institution a preliminary determination of the student’s eligibility or ineligibility for a grant under such subpart 1.

(2) In order to be eligible to receive any loan under section 428A for any period of enrollment, a student shall—

(A) have received a determination of need for a loan under section 428(a)(2)(B) of this title;

(B) if determined to have need for a loan under section 428, have applied for such a loan; and

(C) has applied for a loan under section 428H, if such student is eligible to apply for such a loan.

(3) A student who—

(A) is carrying at least one-half the normal full-time work load for the course of study that the student is pursuing, as determined by an eligible institution, and

(B) is enrolled in a course of study necessary for enrollment in a program leading to a degree or certificate, shall be, notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subsection (a), eligible to apply for loans under part B or D of this title. The eligibility described in this paragraph shall be restricted to one 12-month period.

(4) A student who—

(A) is carrying at least one-half the normal full-time work load for the course of study the student is pursuing, as determined by the institution, and

(B) is enrolled or accepted for enrollment in a program at an eligible institution necessary for a professional credential or certification from a State that is required for employment as a teacher in an elementary or secondary school in that State, shall be, notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subsection (a), eligible to apply for loans under part B, D, or E or work-study assistance under part C of this title.

student from the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, or the Republic of Palau;
(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, no incarcerated student is eligible to receive a loan under this title.

(c) SATISFACTORY PROGRESS.—(1) For the purpose of subsection (a)(2), a student is maintaining satisfactory progress if—

(A) the institution at which the student is in attendance, reviews the progress of the student at the end of each academic year, or its equivalent, as determined by the institution, and

(B) the student has a cumulative C average, or its equivalent or academic standing consistent with the requirements for graduation, as determined by the institution, at the end of the second such academic year.

(2) Whenever a student fails to meet the eligibility requirements of subsection (a)(2) as a result of the application of this subsection and subsequent to that failure the student has academic standing consistent with the requirements for graduation, as determined by the institution, for any grading period, the student may, subject to this subsection, again be eligible under subsection (a)(2) for a grant, loan, or work assistance under this title.

(3) Any institution of higher education at which the student is in attendance may waive the provisions of paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) of this subsection for undue hardship based on—

(A) the death of a relative of the student,
(B) the personal injury or illness of the student, or
(C) special circumstances as determined by the institution.

(d) STUDENTS WHO ARE NOT HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATES.—In order for a student who does not have a certificate of graduation from a school providing secondary education, or the recognized equivalent of such certificate, to be eligible for any assistance under subparts 1, 3, and 4 of part A and parts B, C, D, and E of this title, the student shall meet one of the following standards:

(1) The student shall take an independently administered examination and shall achieve a score, specified by the Secretary, demonstrating that such student can benefit from the education or training being offered. Such examination shall be approved by the Secretary on the basis of compliance with such standards for development, administration, and scoring as the Secretary may prescribe in regulations.

(2) The student shall be determined as having the ability to benefit from the education or training in accordance with such process as the State shall prescribe. Any such process described or approved by a State for the purposes of this section shall be effective 6 months after the date of submission to the Secretary unless the Secretary disapproves such process. In determining whether to approve or disapprove such process, the Secretary shall take into account the effectiveness of such process in enabling students without high school diplomas or the equivalent thereof to benefit from the instruction offered by institutions utilizing such process, and shall also take into account the cultural diversity, economic circumstances, and educational preparation of the populations served by the institutions.
(3) The student has completed a secondary school education in a home school setting that is treated as a home school or private school under State law.

(e) CERTIFICATION FOR GSL ELIGIBILITY.—Each eligible institution may certify student eligibility for a loan by an eligible lender under part B of this title prior to completing the review for accuracy of the information submitted by the applicant required by regulations issued under this title, if—

(1) checks for the loans are mailed to the eligible institution prior to disbursements;

(2) the disbursement is not made until the review is complete; and

(3) the eligible institution has no evidence or documentation on which the institution may base a determination that the information submitted by the applicant is incorrect.

(f) LOSS OF ELIGIBILITY FOR VIOLATION OF LOAN LIMITS.—(1) No student shall be eligible to receive any grant, loan, or work assistance under this title if the eligible institution determines that the student fraudulently borrowed in violation of the annual loan limits under part B, part D, or part E of this title in the same academic year, or if the student fraudulently borrowed in excess of the aggregate maximum loan limits under such part B, part D, or part E.

(2) If the institution determines that the student inadvertently borrowed amounts in excess of such annual or aggregate maximum loan limits, such institution shall allow the student to repay any amount borrowed in excess of such limits prior to certifying the student’s eligibility for further assistance under this title.

(g) VERIFICATION OF IMMIGRATION STATUS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall implement a system under which the statements and supporting documentation, if required, of an individual declaring that such individual is in compliance with the requirements of subsection (a)(5) shall be verified prior to the individual’s receipt of a grant, loan, or work assistance under this title.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—The documents collected and maintained by an eligible institution in the admission of a student to the institution may be used by the student in lieu of the documents used to establish both employment authorization and identity under section 274A(b)(1)(B) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1324a) to verify eligibility to participate in work-study programs under part C of this title.

(3) VERIFICATION MECHANISMS.—The Secretary is authorized to verify such statements and supporting documentation through a data match, using an automated or other system, with other Federal agencies that may be in possession of information relevant to such statements and supporting documentation.

(4) REVIEW.—In the case of such an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States, if the statement described in paragraph (1) is submitted but the documentation...
required under paragraph (2) is not presented or if the documenta-
tion required under paragraph (2)(A) is presented but
such documentation is not verified under paragraph (3)—
(A) the institution—
   (i) shall provide a reasonable opportunity to sub-
mit to the institution evidence indicating a satisfactory
immigration status, and
   (ii) may not delay, deny, reduce, or terminate the
individual's eligibility for the grant, loan, or work
assistance on the basis of the individual's immigration
status until such a reasonable opportunity has been
provided; and
(B) if there are submitted documents which the insti-
tution determines constitute reasonable evidence indi-
cating such status—
   (i) the institution shall transmit to the Immigra-
tion and Naturalization Service either photostatic or
other similar copies of such documents, or information
from such documents, as specified by the Immigration
and Naturalization Service, for official verification,
   (ii) pending such verification, the institution may
not delay, deny, reduce, or terminate the individual's
eligibility for the grant, loan, or work assistance on
the basis of the individual's immigration status, and
   (iii) the institution shall not be liable for the con-
sequences of any action, delay, or failure of the Service
to conduct such verification.

(h) LIMITATIONS OF ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS AGAINST INSTITU-
TIONS.—The Secretary shall not take any compliance, disallowance,
penalty, or other regulatory action against an institution of higher
education with respect to any error in the institution's determina-
tion to make a student eligible for a grant, loan, or work assistance
based on citizenship or immigration status—
   (1) if the institution has provided such eligibility based on
a verification of satisfactory immigration status by the Immi-
gration and Naturalization Service,
   (2) because the institution, under subsection (h)(4)(A)(i),
was required to provide a reasonable opportunity to submit
documentation, or
   (3) because the institution, under subsection (h)(4)(B)(i),
was required to wait for the response of the Immigration and
Naturalization Service to the institution's request for official
verification of the immigration status of the student.

(i) VALIDITY OF LOAN GUARANTEES FOR LOAN PAYMENTS MADE
BEFORE IMMIGRATION STATUS VERIFICATION COMPLETED.—Notwith-
standing subsection (h), if—
   (1) a guaranty is made under this title for a loan made
with respect to an individual,
   (2) at the time the guaranty is entered into, the provisions
of subsection (h) had been complied with,
   (3) amounts are paid under the loan subject to such guar-
anty, and
(4) there is a subsequent determination that, because of an unsatisfactory immigration status, the individual is not eligible for the loan, the official of the institution making the determination shall notify and instruct the entity making the loan to cease further payments under the loan, but such guaranty shall not be voided or otherwise nullified with respect to such payments made before the date the entity receives the notice.

(j) ASSISTANCE UNDER SUBPARTS 1 AND 3 OF PART A, AND PART C.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a student shall be eligible until September 30, 2004, for assistance under subparts 1 and 3 of part A, and part C, if the student is otherwise qualified and—

(1) is a citizen of any one of the Freely Associated States and attends an institution of higher education in a State or a public or nonprofit private institution of higher education in the Freely Associated States; or

(2) meets the requirements of subsection (a)(5) and attends a public or nonprofit private institution of higher education in any one of the Freely Associated States.

(k) SPECIAL RULE FOR CORRESPONDENCE COURSES.—A student shall not be eligible to receive grant, loan, or work assistance under this title for a correspondence course unless such course is part of a program leading to an associate, bachelor or graduate degree.

(l) COURSES OFFERED THROUGH TELECOMMUNICATIONS.—

(1) RELATION TO CORRESPONDENCE COURSES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A student enrolled in a course of instruction at an institution of higher education that is offered in whole or in part through telecommunications and leads to a recognized certificate for a program of study of 1 year or longer, or a recognized associate, baccalaureate, or graduate degree, conferred by such institution, shall not be considered to be enrolled in correspondence courses unless the total amount of telecommunications and correspondence courses at such institution equals or exceeds 50 percent of the total amount of all courses at the institution.

(B) REQUIREMENT.—An institution of higher education referred to in subparagraph (A) is an institution of higher education—

(i) that is not an institute or school described in section 521(4)(C) of the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act; and

(ii) for which at least 50 percent of the programs of study offered by the institution lead to the award of a recognized associate, baccalaureate, or graduate degree.

(2) RESTRICTION OR REDUCTIONS OF FINANCIAL AID.—A student’s eligibility to receive grants, loans, or work assistance under this title shall be reduced if a financial aid officer determines under the discretionary authority provided in section 479A that telecommunications instruction results in a substantially reduced cost of attendance to such student.
(3) Special rule.—For award years prior to the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary shall not take any compliance, disallowance, penalty, or other action against a student or an eligible institution when such action arises out of such institution's prior award of student assistance under this title if the institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that its course of instruction would have been in conformance with the requirements of this subsection.

(4) Definition.—For the purposes of this subsection, the term “telecommunications” means the use of television, audio, or computer transmission, including open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, or satellite, audio conferencing, computer conferencing, or video cassettes or discs, except that such term does not include a course that is delivered using video cassette or disc recordings at such institution and that is not delivered in person to other students of that institution.

(m) Students with a first baccalaureate or professional degree.—A student shall not be ineligible for assistance under parts B, C, D, and E of this title because such student has previously received a baccalaureate or professional degree.

(n) Data base matching.—To enforce the Selective Service registration provisions of section 1113 of Public Law 97–252, the Secretary shall conduct data base matches with the Selective Service, using common demographic data elements. Appropriate confirmation, through an application output document or through other means, of any person's registration shall fulfill the requirement to file a separate statement of compliance. In the absence of a confirmation from such data matches, an institution may also use data or documents that support either the student's registration, or the absence of a registration requirement for the student, to fulfill the requirement to file a separate statement of compliance. The mechanism for reporting the resolution of nonconfirmed matches shall be prescribed by the Secretary in regulations.

(o) Study abroad.—Nothing in this Act shall be construed to limit or otherwise prohibit access to study abroad programs approved by the home institution at which a student is enrolled. An otherwise eligible student who is engaged in a program of study abroad approved for academic credit by the home institution at which the student is enrolled shall be eligible to receive grant, loan, or work assistance under this title, without regard to whether such study abroad program is required as part of the student's degree program.

(p) Verification of social security number.—The Secretary of Education, in cooperation with the Commissioner of the Social Security Administration, shall verify any social security number provided by a student to an eligible institution under subsection (a)(4) and shall enforce the following conditions:

1. Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), an institution shall not deny, reduce, delay, or terminate a student's eligibility for assistance under this part because social security number verification is pending.

2. If there is a determination by the Secretary that the social security number provided by an eligible institution by a student is incorrect, the institution shall deny or terminate the
student's eligibility for any grant, loan, or work assistance under this title until such time as the student provides documented evidence of a social security number that is determined by the institution to be correct.

(3) If there is a determination by the Secretary that the social security number provided to an eligible institution by a student is incorrect, and a correct social security number cannot be provided by such student, and a loan has been guaranteed for such student under part B of this title, the institution shall notify and instruct the lender and guaranty agency making and guaranteeing the loan, respectively, to cease further disbursements of the loan, but such guaranty shall not be voided or otherwise nullified with respect to such disbursements made before the date that the lender and the guaranty agency receives such notice.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall permit the Secretary to take any compliance, disallowance, penalty, or other regulatory action against—

(A) any institution of higher education with respect to any error in a social security number, unless such error was a result of fraud on the part of the institution; or

(B) any student with respect to any error in a social security number, unless such error was a result of fraud on the part of the student.

(q) Verification of Income Data.—

(1) Confirmation with IRS.—The Secretary of Education, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Treasury, is authorized to confirm with the Internal Revenue Service the adjusted gross income, Federal income taxes paid, filing status, and exemptions reported by applicants (including parents) under this title on their Federal income tax returns for the purpose of verifying the information reported by applicants on student financial aid applications.

(2) Notification.—The Secretary shall establish procedures under which an applicant is notified that the Internal Revenue Service will disclose to the Secretary tax return information as authorized under section 6103(l)(13) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(r) Suspension of Eligibility for Drug-Related Offenses.—

(1) In General.—A student who has been convicted of any offense under any Federal or State law involving the possession or sale of a controlled substance shall not be eligible to receive any grant, loan, or work assistance under this title during the period beginning on the date of such conviction and ending after the interval specified in the following table:
If convicted of an offense involving:

- **The possession of a controlled substance:**
  - First offense ......................... 1 year
  - Second offense ....................... 2 years
  - Third offense ....................... Indefinite.

- **The sale of a controlled substance:**
  - First offense ......................... 2 years
  - Second offense ....................... Indefinite.

(2) **REHABILITATION.** —A student whose eligibility has been suspended under paragraph (1) may resume eligibility before the end of the ineligibility period determined under such paragraph if—
  (A) the student satisfactorily completes a drug rehabilitation program that—
    (i) complies with such criteria as the Secretary shall prescribe in regulations for purposes of this paragraph; and
    (ii) includes two unannounced drug tests; or
  (B) the conviction is reversed, set aside, or otherwise rendered nugatory.

(3) **DEFINITIONS.** —In this subsection, the term "controlled substance" has the meaning given the term in section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802(6)).

SEC. 484A. 120 U.S.C. 1091a] STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS, AND STATE COURT JUDGMENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.** —(1) It is the purpose of this subsection to ensure that obligations to repay loans and grant overpayments are enforced without regard to any Federal or State statutory, regulatory, or administrative limitation on the period within which debts may be enforced.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of statute, regulation, or administrative limitation, no limitation shall terminate the period within which suit may be filed, a judgment may be enforced, or an offset, garnishment, or other action initiated or taken by—
  (A) an institution that receives funds under this title that is seeking to collect a refund due from a student on a grant made, or work assistance awarded, under this title;
  (B) a guaranty agency that has an agreement with the Secretary under section 428(c) that is seeking the repayment of the amount due from a borrower on a loan made under part B of this title after such guaranty agency reimburses the previous holder of the loan for its loss on account of the default of the borrower;
  (C) an institution that has an agreement with the Secretary pursuant to section 453 or 463(a) that is seeking the repayment of the amount due from a borrower on a loan made under part D or E of this title after the default of the borrower on such loan; or
  (D) the Secretary, the Attorney General, or the administrative head of another Federal agency, as the case may be, for payment of a refund due from a student on a grant made under this title, or for the repayment of the amount due from
a borrower on a loan made under this title that has been assigned to the Secretary under this title.

(b) ASSESSMENT OF COSTS AND OTHER CHARGES.—Notwithstanding any provision of State law to the contrary—
   (1) a borrower who has defaulted on a loan made under this title shall be required to pay, in addition to other charges specified in this title, reasonable collection costs; and
   (2) in collecting any obligation arising from a loan made under part B of this title, a guaranty agency or the Secretary shall not be subject to a defense raised by any borrower based on a claim of infancy.

(c) STATE COURT JUDGMENTS.—A judgment of a State court for the recovery of money provided as grant, loan, or work assistance under this title that has been assigned or transferred to the Secretary under this title may be registered in any district court of the United States by filing a certified copy of the judgment and a copy of the assignment or transfer. A judgment so registered shall have the same force and effect, and may be enforced in the same manner, as a judgment of the district court of the district in which the judgment is registered.


(a) RETURN OF TITLE IV FUNDS.—
   (1) IN GENERAL.—If a recipient of assistance under this title withdraws from an institution during a payment period or period of enrollment in which the recipient began attendance, the amount of grant or loan assistance (other than assistance received under part C) to be returned to the title IV programs is calculated according to paragraph (3) and returned in accordance with subsection (b).
   (2) LEAVE OF ABSENCE.—
      (A) LEAVE NOT TREATED AS WITHDRAWAL.—In the case of a student who takes a leave of absence from an institution for not more than a total of 180 days in any 12-month period, the institution may consider the student as not having withdrawn from the institution during the leave of absence, and not calculate the amount of grant and loan assistance provided under this title that is to be returned in accordance with this section if—
         (i) the institution has a formal policy regarding leaves of absence;
         (ii) the student followed the institution's policy in requesting a leave of absence; and
         (iii) the institution approved the student’s request in accordance with the institution's policy.
      (B) CONSEQUENCES OF FAILURE TO RETURN.—If a student does not return to the institution at the expiration of an approved leave of absence that meets the requirements of subparagraph (A), the institution shall calculate the amount of grant and loan assistance provided under this title that is to be returned in accordance with this section based on the day the student withdrew (as determined under subsection (c)).
(3) Calculation of amount of Title IV assistance earned.—

(A) In general.—The amount of grant or loan assistance under this title that is earned by the recipient for purposes of this section is calculated by—

(i) determining the percentage of grant and loan assistance under this title that has been earned by the student, as described in subparagraph (B); and

(ii) applying such percentage to the total amount of such grant and loan assistance that was disbursed (and that could have been disbursed) to the student, or on the student’s behalf, for the payment period or period of enrollment for which the assistance was awarded, as of the day the student withdrew.

(B) Percentage earned.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(i), the percentage of grant or loan assistance under this title that has been earned by the student is—

(i) equal to the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment for which assistance was awarded that was completed (as determined in accordance with subsection (d)) as of the day the student withdrew, provided that such date occurs on or before the completion of 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment; or

(ii) 100 percent, if the day the student withdrew occurs after the student has completed 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment.

(C) Percentage and amount not earned.—For purposes of subsection (b), the amount of grant and loan assistance awarded under this title that has not been earned by the student shall be calculated by—

(i) determining the complement of the percentage of grant or loan assistance under this title that has been earned by the student described in subparagraph (B); and

(ii) applying the percentage determined under clause (i) to the total amount of such grant and loan assistance that was disbursed (and that could have been disbursed) to the student, or on the student’s behalf, for the payment period or period of enrollment, as of the day the student withdrew.

(4) Differences between amounts earned and amounts received.—

(A) In general.—If the student has received less grant or loan assistance than the amount earned as calculated under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3), the institution of higher education shall comply with the procedures for late disbursement specified by the Secretary in regulations.

(B) Return.—If the student has received more grant or loan assistance than the amount earned as calculated under paragraph (3)(A), the unearned funds shall be returned by the institution or the student, or both, as may be required under paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b),
(b) **RETURN OF TITLE IV PROGRAM FUNDS.**—

(1) **RESPONSIBILITY OF THE INSTITUTION.**—The institution shall return, in the order specified in paragraph (3), the lesser of—

(A) the amount of grant and loan assistance awarded under this title that has not been earned by the student, as calculated under subsection (a)(3)(C); or

(B) an amount equal to—

(i) the total institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period or period of enrollment for which such assistance was awarded; multiplied by

(ii) the percentage of grant and loan assistance awarded under this title that has not been earned by the student, as described in subsection (a)(3)(C)(i).

(2) **RESPONSIBILITY OF THE STUDENT.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The student shall return assistance that has not been earned by the student as described in subsection (a)(3)(C)(i) in the order specified in paragraph (3) minus the amount the institution is required to return under paragraph (1).

(B) **SPECIAL RULE.**—The student (or parent in the case of funds due to a loan borrowed by a parent under part B or D) shall return or repay, as appropriate, the amount determined under subparagraph (A) to—

(i) a loan program under this title in accordance with the terms of the loan; and

(ii) a grant program under this title, as an overpayment of such grant and shall be subject to—

(I) repayment arrangements satisfactory to the institution; or

(II) overpayment collection procedures prescribed by the Secretary.

(C) **REQUIREMENT.**—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), a student shall not be required to return 50 percent of the grant assistance received by the student under this title, for a payment period or period of enrollment, that is the responsibility of the student to repay under this section.

(3) **ORDER OF RETURN OF TITLE IV FUNDS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Excess funds returned by the institution or the student, as appropriate, in accordance with paragraph (1) or (2), respectively, shall be credited to outstanding balances on loans made under this title to the student or on behalf of the student for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required. Such excess funds shall be credited in the following order:

(i) To outstanding balances on loans made under section 428H for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.
(ii) To outstanding balances on loans made under section 428 for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(iii) To outstanding balances on unsubsidized loans (other than parent loans) made under part D for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(iv) To outstanding balances on subsidized loans made under part D for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(v) To outstanding balances on loans made under part E for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(vi) To outstanding balances on loans made under section 428B for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(vii) To outstanding balances on parent loans made under part D for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(B) REMAINING EXCESSES.—If excess funds remain after repaying all outstanding loan amounts, the remaining excess shall be credited in the following order:

(i) To awards under subpart 1 of part A for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(ii) To awards under subpart 3 of part A for the payment period or period of enrollment for which a return of funds is required.

(iii) To other assistance awarded under this title for which a return of funds is required.

(c) WITHDRAWAL DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In this section, the term “day the student withdrew”—

(A) is the date that the institution determines—

(i) the student began the withdrawal process prescribed by the institution;

(ii) the student otherwise provided official notification to the institution of the intent to withdraw; or

(iii) in the case of a student who does not begin the withdrawal process or otherwise notify the institution of the intent to withdraw, the date that is the mid-point of the payment period for which assistance under this title was disbursed or a later date documented by the institution; or

(B) for institutions required to take attendance, is determined by the institution from such attendance records.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if the institution determines that a student did not begin the withdrawal process, or otherwise notify the institution of the intent to withdraw, due to illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student’s control, the institution may determine the appropriate withdrawal date.
Sec. 485  HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

(d) Percentage of the Payment Period or Period of Enrollment Completed.—For purposes of subsection (a)(3)(B)(i), the percentage of the payment period or period of enrollment for which assistance was awarded that was completed, is determined—

(1) in the case of a program that is measured in credit hours, by dividing the total number of calendar days comprising the payment period or period of enrollment for which assistance is awarded into the number of calendar days completed in that period as of the day the student withdrew; and

(2) in the case of a program that is measured in clock hours, by dividing the total number of clock hours comprising the payment period or period of enrollment for which assistance is awarded into the number of clock hours—

(A) completed by the student in that period as of the day the student withdrew; or

(B) scheduled to be completed as of the day the student withdrew, if the clock hours completed in the period are not less than a percentage, to be determined by the Secretary in regulations, of the hours that were scheduled to be completed by the student in the period.

(e) Effective Date.—The provisions of this section shall take effect 2 years after the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998. An institution of higher education may choose to implement such provisions prior to that date.


(a) Information Dissemination Activities.—(1) Each eligible institution participating in any program under this title shall carry out information dissemination activities for prospective and enrolled students (including those attending or planning to attend less than full time) regarding the institution and all financial assistance under this title. The information required by this section shall be produced and be made readily available upon request, through appropriate publications, mailings, and electronic media, to an enrolled student and to any prospective student. Each eligible institution shall, on an annual basis, provide to all enrolled students a list of the information that is required to be provided by institutions to students by this section and section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act (also referred to as the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974), together with a statement of the procedures required to obtain such information. The information required by this section shall accurately describe—

(A) the student financial assistance programs available to students who enroll at such institution;

(B) the methods by which such assistance is distributed among student recipients who enroll at such institution;

(C) any means, including forms, by which application for student financial assistance is made and requirements for accurately preparing such application;

(D) the rights and responsibilities of students receiving financial assistance under this title;

(E) the cost of attending the institution, including (i) tuition and fees, (ii) books and supplies, (iii) estimates of typical student room and board costs or typical commuting costs, and
(iv) any additional cost of the program in which the student is enrolled or expresses a specific interest;

(F) a statement of—

(i) the requirements of any refund policy with which the institution is required to comply;

(ii) the requirements under section 484B for the return of grant or loan assistance provided under this title; and

(iii) the requirements for officially withdrawing from the institution;

(G) the academic program of the institution, including (i) the current degree programs and other educational and training programs, (ii) the instructional, laboratory, and other physical plant facilities which relate to the academic program, and (iii) the faculty and other instructional personnel;

(H) each person designated under subsection (c) of this section, and the methods by which and locations in which any person so designated may be contacted by students and prospective students who are seeking information required by this subsection;

(I) special facilities and services available to handicapped students;

(J) the names of associations, agencies, or governmental bodies which accredit, approve, or license the institution and its programs, and the procedures under which any current or prospective student may obtain or review upon request a copy of the documents describing the institution’s accreditation, approval, or licensing;

(K) the standards which the student must maintain in order to be considered to be making satisfactory progress, pursuant to section 484(a)(2);

(L) the completion or graduation rate of certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time, undergraduate 1 students entering such institutions;

(M) the terms and conditions under which students receiving guaranteed student loans under part B of this title or direct student loans under part E of this title, or both, may—

(i) obtain deferral of the repayment of the principal and interest for service under the Peace Corps Act (as established by the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2501) et seq.) or under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.), or for comparable full-time 1 service as a volunteer for a tax-exempt organization of demonstrated effectiveness in the field of community service, and

(ii) obtain partial cancellation of the student loan for service under the Peace Corps Act (as established by the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.) under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.) or, for comparable full-time 1 service as a volunteer for a tax-exempt organization of demonstrated effectiveness in the field of community service;

1Amendment made by sec. 10(a) of P.L. 102–26, 105 Stat. 128, inserted “undergraduate” after “full-time” without specifying which location. This compilation inserts it in only the first location.
(N) that enrollment in a program of study abroad approved for credit by the home institution may be considered enrollment in the home institution for purposes of applying for Federal student financial assistance; and

(O) the campus crime report prepared by the institution pursuant to subsection (f), including all required reporting categories.

(2) For the purpose of this section, the term “prospective student” means any individual who has contacted an eligible institution requesting information concerning admission to that institution.

(3) In calculating the completion or graduation rate under subparagraph (L) of paragraph (1) of this subsection or under subsection (e), a student shall be counted as a completion or graduation if, within 150 percent of the normal time for completion of or graduation from the program, the student has completed or graduated from the program, or enrolled in any program of an eligible institution for which the prior program provides substantial preparation. The information required to be disclosed under such subparagraph—

(A) shall be made available by July 1 each year to enrolled students and prospective students prior to the students enrolling or entering into any financial obligation; and

(B) shall cover the one-year period ending on August 31 of the preceding year.

(4) For purposes of this section, institutions may exclude from the information disclosed in accordance with subparagraph (L) of paragraph (1) the completion or graduation rates of students who leave school to serve in the armed services, on official church missions, or with a recognized foreign aid service of the Federal Government.

(5) The Secretary shall permit any institution of higher education that is a member of an athletic association or athletic conference that has voluntarily published completion or graduation rate data or has agreed to publish data that, in the opinion of the Secretary, is substantially comparable to the information required under this subsection, to use such data to satisfy the requirements of this subsection; and

(6) Each institution may provide supplemental information to enrolled and prospective students showing the completion or graduation rate for students described in paragraph (4) or for students transferring into the institution or information showing the rate at which students transfer out of the institution.

(b) EXIT COUNSELING FOR BORROWERS.—(1)(A) Each eligible institution shall, through financial aid officers or otherwise, make available counseling to borrowers of loans which are made, insured, or guaranteed under part B (other than loans made pursuant to section 428B) of this title or made under part D or E of this title prior to the completion of the course of study for which the borrower enrolled at the institution or at the time of departure from such institution. The counseling required by this subsection shall include—

(i) the average anticipated monthly repayments, a review of the repayment options available, and such debt and manage-
ment strategies as the institution determines are designed to facilitate the repayment of such indebtedness; and
(ii) the terms and conditions under which the student may obtain partial cancellation or defer repayment of the principal and interest pursuant to sections 428(b), 464(c)(2), and 465.

(B) In the case of borrower who leaves an institution without the prior knowledge of the institution, the institution shall attempt to provide the information described in subparagraph (A) to the student in writing.

(2)(A) Each eligible institution shall require that the borrower of a loan made under part B, D, or E submit to the institution, during the exit interview required by this subsection—
(i) the borrower's expected permanent address after leaving the institution (regardless of the reason for leaving);
(ii) the name and address of the borrower's expected employer after leaving the institution;
(iii) the address of the borrower's next of kin; and
(iv) any corrections in the institution's records relating the borrower's name, address, social security number, references, and driver's license number.

(B) The institution shall, within 60 days after the interview, forward any corrected or completed information received from the borrower to the guaranty agency indicated on the borrower's student aid records.

(C) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit an institution of higher education from utilizing electronic means to provide personalized exit counseling.

(c) Financial Assistance Information Personnel—Each eligible institution shall designate an employee or group of employees who shall be available on a full-time basis to assist students or potential students in obtaining information as specified in subsection (a). The Secretary may, by regulation, waive the requirement that an employee or employees be available on a full-time basis for carrying out responsibilities required under this section whenever an institution in which the total enrollment, or the portion of the enrollment participating in programs under this title at that institution, is too small to necessitate such employee or employees being available on a full-time basis. No such waiver may include permission to exempt any such institution from designating a specific individual or a group of individuals to carry out the provisions of this section.

(d) Departmental Publication of Descriptions of Assistance Programs.—(1) The Secretary shall make available to eligible institutions, eligible lenders, and secondary schools descriptions of Federal student assistance programs including the rights and responsibilities of student and institutional participants, in order to (A) assist students in gaining information through institutional sources, and (B) assist institutions in carrying out the provisions of this section, so that individual and institutional participants will be fully aware of their rights and responsibilities under such programs. In particular, such information shall include information to enable students and prospective students to assess the debt burden and monthly and total repayment obligations that will be incurred as a result of receiving loans of varying amounts under this title.
In addition, such information shall include information to enable borrowers to assess the practical consequences of loan consolidation, including differences in deferment eligibility, interest rates, monthly payments, and finance charges, and samples of loan consolidation profiles to illustrate such consequences. The Secretary shall provide information concerning the specific terms and conditions under which students may obtain partial or total cancellation or defer repayment of loans for service, shall indicate (in terms of the Federal minimum wage) the maximum level of compensation and allowances that a student borrower may receive from a tax-exempt organization to qualify for a deferment, and shall explicitly state that students may qualify for such partial cancellations or deferments when they serve as a paid employee of a tax-exempt organization. Such information shall be provided by eligible institutions and eligible lenders at any time that information regarding loan availability is provided to any student.

(2) The Secretary, to the extent the information is available, shall compile information describing State and other prepaid tuition programs and savings programs and disseminate such information to States, eligible institutions, students, and parents in departmental publications.

(3) The Secretary, to the extent practicable, shall update the Department's Internet site to include direct links to databases that contain information on public and private financial assistance programs. The Secretary shall only provide direct links to databases that can be accessed without charge and shall make reasonable efforts to verify that the databases included in a direct link are not providing fraudulent information. The Secretary shall prominently display adjacent to any such direct link a disclaimer indicating that a direct link to a database does not constitute an endorsement or recommendation of the database, the provider of the database, or any services or products of such provider. The Secretary shall provide additional direct links to information resources from which students may obtain information about fraudulent and deceptive practices in the provision of services related to student financial aid.

(e) DISCLOSURES REQUIRED WITH RESPECT TO ATHLETICALLY RELATED STUDENT AID.—(1) Each institution of higher education which participates in any program under this title and is attended by students receiving athletically related student aid shall annually submit a report to the Secretary which contains—

(A) the number of students at the institution of higher education who received athletically related student aid broken down by race and sex in the following sports: basketball, football, baseball, cross country/track, and all other sports combined;

(B) the number of students at the institution of higher education, broken down by race and sex;

(C) the completion or graduation rate for students at the institution of higher education who received athletically related student aid broken down by race and sex in the following sports: basketball, football, baseball, cross country/track and all other sports combined;
(D) the completion or graduation rate for students at the institution of higher education, broken down by race and sex;

(E) the average completion or graduation rate for the 4 most recent completing or graduating classes of students at the institution of higher education who received athletically related student aid broken down by race and sex in the following categories: basketball, football, baseball, cross country/track, and all other sports combined; and

(F) the average completion or graduation rate for the 4 most recent completing or graduating classes of students at the institution of higher education broken down by race and sex.

(2) When an institution described in paragraph (1) of this subsection offers a potential student athlete athletically related student aid, such institution shall provide to the student and the student's parents, guidance counselor, and coach the information contained in the report submitted by such institution pursuant to paragraph (1). If the institution is a member of a national collegiate athletic association that compiles graduation rate data on behalf of the association's member institutions that the Secretary determines is substantially comparable to the information described in paragraph (1), the distribution of the compilation of such data to all secondary schools in the United States shall fulfill the responsibility of the institution to provide information to a prospective student athlete's guidance counselor and coach.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, institutions may exclude from the reporting requirements under paragraphs (1) and (2) the completion or graduation rates of students and student athletes who leave school to serve in the armed services, on official church missions, or with a recognized foreign aid service of the Federal Government.

(4) Each institution of higher education described in paragraph (1) may provide supplemental information to students and the Secretary showing the completion or graduation rate when such completion or graduation rate includes students transferring into and out of such institution.

(5) The Secretary, using the reports submitted under this subsection, shall compile and publish a report containing the information required under paragraph (1) broken down by—

(A) individual institutions of higher education; and

(B) athletic conferences recognized by the National Collegiate Athletic Association and the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics.

(6) The Secretary shall waive the requirements of this subsection for any institution of higher education that is a member of an athletic association or athletic conference that has voluntarily published completion or graduation rate data or has agreed to publish data that, in the opinion of the Secretary, is substantially comparable to the information required under this subsection.

(7) The Secretary, in conjunction with the National Junior College Athletic Association, shall develop and obtain data on completion or graduation rates from two-year colleges that award athletically related student aid. Such data shall, to the extent practicable, be consistent with the reporting requirements set forth in this section.
(8) For purposes of this subsection, the term “athletically related student aid” means any scholarship, grant, or other form of financial assistance the terms of which require the recipient to participate in a program of intercollegiate athletics at an institution of higher education in order to be eligible to receive such assistance.

(9) The reports required by this subsection shall be due each July 1 and shall cover the 1-year period ending August 31 of the preceding year.

(f) Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics.—(1) Each eligible institution participating in any program under this title shall on August 1, 1991, begin to collect the following information with respect to campus crime statistics and campus security policies of that institution, and beginning September 1, 1992, and each year thereafter, prepare, publish, and distribute, through appropriate publications or mailings, to all current students and employees, and to any applicant for enrollment or employment upon request, an annual security report containing at least the following information with respect to the campus security policies and campus crime statistics of that institution:

(A) A statement of current campus policies regarding procedures and facilities for students and others to report criminal actions or other emergencies occurring on campus and policies concerning the institution’s response to such reports.

(B) A statement of current policies concerning security and access to campus facilities, including campus residences, and security considerations used in the maintenance of campus facilities.

(C) A statement of current policies concerning campus law enforcement, including—

(i) the enforcement authority of security personnel, including their working relationship with State and local police agencies; and

(ii) policies which encourage accurate and prompt reporting of all crimes to the campus police and the appropriate police agencies.

(D) A description of the type and frequency of programs designed to inform students and employees about campus security procedures and practices and to encourage students and employees to be responsible for their own security and the security of others.

(E) A description of programs designed to inform students and employees about the prevention of crimes.

(F) Statistics concerning the occurrence on campus, in or on noncampus buildings or property, and on public property during the most recent calendar year, and during the 2 preceding calendar years for which data are available—

(i) of the following criminal offenses reported to campus security authorities or local police agencies:

(I) murder;

(II) sex offenses, forcible or nonforcible;

(III) robbery;

(IV) aggravated assault;

(V) burglary;
(VI) motor vehicle theft;
(VII) manslaughter;
(VIII) arson; and
(IX) arrests or persons referred for campus disciplinary action for liquor law violations, drug-related violations, and weapons possession; and
(ii) of the crimes described in subclauses (I) through (VIII) of clause (i), and other crimes involving bodily injury to any person in which the victim is intentionally selected because of the actual or perceived race, gender, religion, sexual orientation, ethnicity, or disability of the victim that are reported to campus security authorities or local police agencies, which data shall be collected and reported according to category of prejudice.

(G) A statement of policy concerning the monitoring and recording through local police agencies of criminal activity at off-campus student organizations which are recognized by the institution and that are engaged in by students attending the institution, including those student organizations with off-campus housing facilities.

(H) A statement of policy regarding the possession, use, and sale of alcoholic beverages and enforcement of State underage drinking laws and a statement of policy regarding the possession, use, and sale of illegal drugs and enforcement of Federal and State drug laws and a description of any drug or alcohol abuse education programs as required under section 120 of this Act.

(I) A statement advising the campus community where law enforcement agency information provided by a State under section 170101(j) of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994 (42 U.S.C. 14071(j)), concerning registered sex offenders may be obtained, such as the law enforcement office of the institution, a local law enforcement agency with jurisdiction for the campus, or a computer network address.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the Secretary to require particular policies, procedures, or practices by institutions of higher education with respect to campus crimes or campus security.

(3) Each institution participating in any program under this title shall make timely reports to the campus community on crimes considered to be a threat to other students and employees described in paragraph (1)(F) that are reported to campus security or local law police agencies. Such reports shall be provided to students and employees in a manner that is timely and that will aid in the prevention of similar occurrences.

(4)(A) Each institution participating in any program under this title that maintains a police or security department of any kind shall make, keep, and maintain a daily log, written in a form that...
can be easily understood, recording all crimes reported to such police or security department, including—

(i) the nature, date, time, and general location of each crime; and

(ii) the disposition of the complaint, if known.

(B)(i) All entries that are required pursuant to this paragraph shall, except where disclosure of such information is prohibited by law or such disclosure would jeopardize the confidentiality of the victim, be open to public inspection within two business days of the initial report being made to the department or a campus security authority.

(ii) If new information about an entry into a log becomes available to a police or security department, then the new information shall be recorded in the log not later than two business days after the information becomes available to the police or security department.

(iii) If there is clear and convincing evidence that the release of such information would jeopardize an ongoing criminal investigation or the safety of an individual, cause a suspect to flee or evade detection, or result in the destruction of evidence, such information may be withheld until that damage is no longer likely to occur from the release of such information.

(5) On an annual basis, each institution participating in any program under this title shall submit to the Secretary a copy of the statistics required to be made available under paragraph (1)(F). The Secretary shall—

(A) review such statistics and report to the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate on campus crime statistics by September 1, 2000;

(B) make copies of the statistics submitted to the Secretary available to the public; and

(C) in coordination with representatives of institutions of higher education, identify exemplary campus security policies, procedures, and practices and disseminate information concerning those policies, procedures, and practices that have proven effective in the reduction of campus crime.

(6)(A) In this subsection:

(i) The term “campus” means—

(I) any building or property owned or controlled by an institution of higher education within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area of the institution and used by the institution in direct support of, or in a manner related to, the institution’s educational purposes, including residence halls; and

(II) property within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area of the institution that is owned by the institution but controlled by another person, is used by students, and supports institutional purposes (such as a food or other retail vendor).

(ii) The term “noncampus building or property” means—

(I) any building or property owned or controlled by a student organization recognized by the institution; and
(II) any building or property (other than a branch campus) owned or controlled by an institution of higher education that is used in direct support of, or in relation to, the institution's educational purposes, is used by students, and is not within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area of the institution.

(iii) The term "public property" means all public property that is within the same reasonably contiguous geographic area of the institution, such as a sidewalk, a street, other thoroughfare, or parking facility, and is adjacent to a facility owned or controlled by the institution if the facility is used by the institution in direct support of, or in a manner related to the institution's educational purposes.

(B) In cases where branch campuses of an institution of higher education, schools within an institution of higher education, or administrative divisions within an institution are not within a reasonably contiguous geographic area, such entities shall be considered separate campuses for purposes of the reporting requirements of this section.

(7) The statistics described in paragraph (1)(F) shall be compiled in accordance with the definitions used in the uniform crime reporting system of the Department of Justice, Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the modifications in such definitions as implemented pursuant to the Hate Crime Statistics Act. Such statistics shall not identify victims of crimes or persons accused of crimes.

(8)(A) Each institution of higher education participating in any program under this title shall develop and distribute as part of the report described in paragraph (1) a statement of policy regarding—

(i) such institution's campus sexual assault programs, which shall be aimed at prevention of sex offenses; and

(ii) the procedures followed once a sex offense has occurred.

(B) The policy described in subparagraph (A) shall address the following areas:

(i) Education programs to promote the awareness of rape, acquaintance rape, and other sex offenses.

(ii) Possible sanctions to be imposed following the final determination of an on-campus disciplinary procedure regarding rape, acquaintance rape, or other sex offenses, forcible or nonforcible.

(iii) Procedures students should follow if a sex offense occurs, including who should be contacted, the importance of preserving evidence as may be necessary to the proof of criminal sexual assault, and to whom the alleged offense should be reported.

(iv) Procedures for on-campus disciplinary action in cases of alleged sexual assault, which shall include a clear statement that—

(I) the accuser and the accused are entitled to the same opportunities to have others present during a campus disciplinary proceeding; and

(II) both the accuser and the accused shall be informed of the outcome of any campus disciplinary proceeding brought alleging a sexual assault.
(v) Informing students of their options to notify proper law enforcement authorities, including on-campus and local police, and the option to be assisted by campus authorities in notifying such authorities, if the student so chooses.

(vi) Notification of students of existing counseling, mental health or student services for victims of sexual assault, both on campus and in the community.

(vii) Notification of students of options for, and available assistance in, changing academic and living situations after an alleged sexual assault incident, if so requested by the victim and if such changes are reasonably available.

(C) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to confer a private right of action upon any person to enforce the provisions of this paragraph.

(9) The Secretary shall provide technical assistance in complying with the provisions of this section to an institution of higher education who requests such assistance.

(10) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require the reporting or disclosure of privileged information.

(11) The Secretary shall report to the appropriate committees of Congress each institution of higher education that the Secretary determines is not in compliance with the reporting requirements of this subsection.

(12) For purposes of reporting the statistics with respect to crimes described in paragraph (1)(F), an institution of higher education shall distinguish, by means of separate categories, any criminal offenses that occur—

(A) on campus;

(B) in or on a noncampus building or property;

(C) on public property; and

(D) in dormitories or other residential facilities for students on campus.

(13) Upon a determination pursuant to section 487(c)(3)(B) that an institution of higher education has substantially misrepresented the number, location, or nature of the crimes required to be reported under this subsection, the Secretary shall impose a civil penalty upon the institution in the same amount and pursuant to the same procedures as a civil penalty is imposed under section 487(c)(3)(B).

(14)(A) Nothing in this subsection may be construed to—

(i) create a cause of action against any institution of higher education or any employee of such an institution for any civil liability; or

(ii) establish any standard of care.

(B) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, evidence regarding compliance or noncompliance with this subsection shall not be admissible as evidence in any proceeding of any court, agency, board, or other entity, except with respect to an action to enforce this subsection.

(15) This subsection may be cited as the “Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act”.

(g) DATA REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each coeducational institution of higher education that participates in any program under this title,
and has an intercollegiate athletic program, shall annually, for the immediately preceding academic year, prepare a report that contains the following information regarding intercollegiate athletics:

(A) The number of male and female full-time undergraduates that attended the institution.

(B) A listing of the varsity teams that competed in intercollegiate athletic competition and for each such team the following data:

(i) The total number of participants, by team, as of the day of the first scheduled contest for the team.

(ii) Total operating expenses attributable to such teams, except that an institution may also report such expenses on a per capita basis for each team and expenditures attributable to closely related teams such as track and field or swimming and diving, may be reported together, although such combinations shall be reported separately for men’s and women’s teams.

(iii) Whether the head coach is male or female and whether the head coach is assigned to that team on a full-time or part-time basis. Graduate assistants and volunteers who serve as head coaches shall be considered to be head coaches for the purposes of this clause.

(iv) The number of assistant coaches who are male and the number of assistant coaches who are female for each team and whether a particular coach is assigned to that team on a full-time or part-time basis. Graduate assistants and volunteers who serve as assistant coaches shall be considered to be assistant coaches for the purposes of this clause.

(C) The total amount of money spent on athletically related student aid, including the value of waivers of educational expenses, separately for men’s and women’s teams overall.

(D) The ratio of athletically related student aid awarded male athletes to athletically related student aid awarded female athletes.

(E) The total amount of expenditures on recruiting, separately for men’s and women’s teams overall.

(F) The total annual revenues generated across all men’s teams and across all women’s teams, except that an institution may also report such revenues by individual team.

(G) The average annual institutional salary of the head coaches of men’s teams, across all offered sports, and the average annual institutional salary of the head coaches of women’s teams, across all offered sports.

(H) The average annual institutional salary of the assistant coaches of men’s teams, across all offered sports, and the average annual institutional salary of the assistant coaches of women’s teams, across all offered sports.

(I) The total revenues, and the revenues from football, men’s basketball, women’s basketball, all other men’s sports combined and all other women’s sports combined,
Sec. 485  HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965  114

derived by the institution from the institution's intercollegiate athletics activities.

(ii) For the purpose of clause (i), revenues from intercollegiate athletics activities allocable to a sport shall include (without limitation) gate receipts, broadcast revenues, appearance guarantees and options, concessions, and advertising, but revenues such as student activities fees or alumni contributions not so allocable shall be included in the calculation of total revenues only.

(J)(i) The total expenses, and the expenses attributable to football, men's basketball, women's basketball, all other men's sports combined, and all other women's sports combined, made by the institution for the institution's intercollegiate athletics activities.

(ii) For the purpose of clause (i), expenses for intercollegiate athletics activities allocable to a sport shall include (without limitation) grants-in-aid, salaries, travel, equipment, and supplies, but expenses such as general and administrative overhead not so allocable shall be included in the calculation of total expenses only.

(2) SPECIAL RULE.—For the purposes of subparagraph (G), if a coach has responsibilities for more than one team and the institution does not allocate such coach's salary by team, the institution should divide the salary by the number of teams for which the coach has responsibility and allocate the salary among the teams on a basis consistent with the coach's responsibilities for the different teams.

(3) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO STUDENTS AND PUBLIC.—An institution of higher education described in paragraph (1) shall make available to students and potential students, upon request, and to the public, the information contained in the report described in paragraph (1), except that all students shall be informed of their right to request such information.

(4) SUBMISSION; REPORT; INFORMATION AVAILABILITY.—(A) On an annual basis, each institution of higher education described in paragraph (1) shall provide to the Secretary, within 15 days of the date that the institution makes available the report under paragraph (1), the information contained in the report.

(B) The Secretary shall prepare a report regarding the information received under subparagraph (A) and submit such report to the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate by April 1, 2000. The report shall—

(i) summarize the information and identify trends in the information;

(ii) aggregate the information by divisions of the National Collegiate Athletic Association; and

(iii) contain information on each individual institution of higher education.

(C) The Secretary shall ensure that the reports described in subparagraph (A) and the report to Congress described in
Sec. 485A. COMBINED PAYMENT PLAN.

(a) ELIGIBILITY FOR PLAN.—Upon the request of the borrower, a lender described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of section 428C(a)(1) of this Act, or defined in subpart I of part C of title VII of the Public Health Service Act may, with respect to a consolidation loan made under section 428C of this Act (and section 439(o) of this Act as in effect prior to the enactment of section 428C) and loans guaranteed under subpart I of part C of title VII of the Public Health Service Act (known as Health Education Assistance Loans), offer a combined payment plan under which the lender shall submit one bill to the borrower for the repayment of all such loans for the monthly or other similar period of repayment.

(b) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—A lender offering a combined payment plan shall comply with all provisions of section 428C applicable to loans consolidated or to be consolidated and shall comply with all provisions of subpart I of part C of title VII of the Public Health Service Act applicable to loans under that subpart which are made part of the combined payment plan, except that a lender offering a combined payment plan under this section may offer consolidation loans pursuant to section 428C(b)(1)(A) if such lender holds any outstanding loan of a borrower which is selected for inclusion in a combined payment plan.

(c) LENDER ELIGIBILITY.—Such lender may offer a combined payment plan only if—

(1) the lender holds an outstanding loan of that borrower which is selected by the borrower for incorporation into a combined payment plan pursuant to this section (including loans which are selected by the borrower for consolidation under this section); or

(2) the borrower certifies that the borrower has sought and has been unable to obtain a combined payment plan from the holders of the outstanding loans of that borrower.

(d) BORROWER SELECTION OF COMPETING OFFERS.—In the case of multiple offers by lenders to administer a combined payment plan for a borrower, the borrower shall select from among them the lender to administer the combined payment plan including its loan consolidation component.

(e) EFFECT OF PLAN.—Upon selection of a lender to administer the combined payment plan, the lender may reissue any Health Education Assistance Loan selected by the borrower for incorporation in the combined payment plan which is not held by such lender and the proceeds of such reissued loan shall be paid by the...
lender to the holder or holders of the loans so selected to discharge the liability on such loans, if—

(1) the lender selected to administer the combined payment plan has determined to its satisfaction, in accordance with reasonable and prudent business practices, for each loan being reissued (A) that the loan is a legal, valid, and binding obligation of the borrower; (B) that each such loan was made and serviced in compliance with applicable laws and regulations; and (C) the insurance on such loan is in full force and effect; and

(2) the loan being reissued was not in default (as defined in section 733(e)(3) of the Public Health Service Act) at the time the request for a combined payment plan is made.

(f) NOTES AND INSURANCE CERTIFICATES.—(1) Each loan reissued under subsection (e) shall be evidenced by a note executed by the borrower. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall insure such loan under a certificate of comprehensive insurance with no insurance limit, but any such certificate shall only be issued to an authorized holder of loans insured under subpart I of part C of title VII of the Public Health Service Act (including the Student Loan Marketing Association). Such certificates shall provide that all loans reissued under this section shall be fully insured against loss of principal and interest. Any insurance issued with respect to loans reissued under this section shall be excluded from the limitation on maximum insurance authority set forth in section 728(a) of the Public Health Service Act. Notwithstanding the provisions of section 729(a) of the Public Health Service Act, the reissued loan shall be made in an amount, including outstanding principal, capitalized interest, accrued unpaid interest not yet capitalized, and authorized late charges. The proceeds of each such loan will be paid by the lender to the holder of the original loan being reissued and the borrower’s obligation to that holder on that loan shall be discharged.

(2) Except as otherwise specifically provided for under the provisions of this section, the terms of any reissued loan shall be the same as the terms of the original loan. The maximum repayment period for a loan reissued under this section shall not exceed the remainder of the period which would have been permitted on the original loan. If the lender holds more than one loan insured under subpart I of part C of title VII of the Public Health Service Act, the maximum repayment period for all such loans may extend to the latest date permitted for any individual loan. Any reissued loan may be consolidated with any other Health Education Assistance Loan as provided in the Public Health Service Act, and, with the concurrence of the borrower, repayment of any such loans during any period may be made in amounts that are less than the interest that accrues on such loans during that period.

(g) TERMINATION OF BORROWER ELIGIBILITY.—The status of an individual as an eligible combined payment plan borrower terminates upon receipt of a combined payment plan.

(h) FEES AND PREMIUMS.—No origination fee or insurance premium shall be charged to the borrower on any combined payment plan, and no origination fee or insurance premium shall be payable by the lender to the Secretary of Health and Human Services.
(i) Commencement of Repayment.—Repayment of a combined payment plan shall commence within 60 days after the later of the date of acceptance of the lender's offer to administer a combined payment plan, the making of the consolidation loan or the reissuance of any Health Education Assistance Loans pursuant to subsection (e).


(a) Development of the System.—The Secretary shall consult with a representative group of guaranty agencies, eligible lenders, and eligible institutions to develop a mutually agreeable proposal for the establishment of a National Student Loan Data System containing information regarding loans made, insured, or guaranteed under part B and loans made under parts D and E, and for allowing the electronic exchange of data between program participants and the system. In establishing such data system, the Secretary shall place a priority on providing for the monitoring of enrollment, student status, information about current loan holders and servicers, and internship and residency information. Such data system shall also permit borrowers to use the system to identify the current loan holders and servicers of such borrower's loan not later than one year after the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998. The information in the data system shall include (but is not limited to)—

(1) the amount and type of each such loan made;
(2) the names and social security numbers of the borrowers;
(3) the guaranty agency responsible for the guarantee of the loan;
(4) the institution of higher education or organization responsible for loans made under parts D and E;
(5) the exact amount of loans partially or totally canceled or in deferment for service under the Peace Corps Act (22 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.), for service under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4951 et seq.), and for comparable full-time service as a volunteer for a tax-exempt organization of demonstrated effectiveness.
(6) the eligible institution in which the student was enrolled or accepted for enrollment at the time the loan was made, and any additional institutions attended by the borrower;
(7) the total amount of loans made to any borrower and the remaining balance of the loans;
(8) information concerning the date of any default on the loan and the collection of the loan, including any information concerning the repayment status of any defaulted loan on which the Secretary has made a payment pursuant to section 430(a) or the guaranty agency has made a payment to the previous holder of the loan;

1 So in original. Two paragraphs (5) have been enacted.
2 So in original.
3 So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.
(9) information regarding any deferments or forbearance granted on such loans; and
(10) the date of cancellation of the note upon completion of repayment by the borrower of the loan or payment by the Secretary pursuant to section 437.

(b) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—For the purposes of research and policy analysis, the proposal shall also contain provisions for obtaining additional data concerning the characteristics of borrowers and the extent of student loan indebtedness on a statistically valid sample of borrowers under part B. Such data shall include—

(1) information concerning the income level of the borrower and his family and the extent of the borrower's need for student financial assistance, including loans;
(2) information concerning the type of institution attended by the borrower and the year of the program of education for which the loan was obtained;
(3) information concerning other student financial assistance received by the borrower; and
(4) information concerning Federal costs associated with the student loan program under part B of this title, including the costs of interest subsidies, special allowance payments, and other subsidies.

(c) VERIFICATION.—The Secretary may require lenders, guaranty agencies, or institutions of higher education to verify information or obtain eligibility or other information through the National Student Loan Data System prior to making, guaranteeing, or certifying a loan made under part B, D, or E.

(d) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of the Congress, in each fiscal year, a report describing the results obtained by the establishment and operation of the student loan data system authorized by this section.

(e) STANDARDIZATION OF DATA REPORTING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall by regulation prescribe standards and procedures (including relevant definitions) that require all lenders and guaranty agencies to report information on all aspects of loans made under this title in uniform formats in order to permit the direct comparison of data submitted by individual lenders, servicers or guaranty agencies.

(2) ACTIVITIES.—For the purpose of establishing standards under this section, the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with guaranty agencies, lenders, institutions of higher education, and organizations representing the groups described in paragraph (1);
(B) develop standards designed to be implemented by all guaranty agencies and lenders with minimum modifications to existing data processing hardware and software; and
(C) publish the specifications selected to be used to encourage the automation of exchanges of information between all parties involved in loans under this title.
(f) Common Identifiers.—The Secretary shall, not later than July 1, 1993—
(1) revise the codes used to identify institutions and students in the student loan data system authorized by this section to make such codes consistent with the codes used in each database used by the Department of Education that contains information of participation in programs under this title; and
(2) modify the design or operation of the system authorized by this section to ensure that data relating to any institution is readily accessible and can be used in a form compatible with the integrated postsecondary education data system (IPEDS).

(g) Integration of Databases.—The Secretary shall integrate the National Student Loan Data System with the Pell Grant applicant and recipient databases as of January 1, 1994, and any other databases containing information on participation in programs under this title.


(a) All Like Loans Treated as One.—To the extent practicable, and with the cooperation of the borrower, eligible lenders shall treat all loans made to a borrower under the same section of part B as one loan and shall submit one bill to the borrower for the repayment of all such loans for the monthly or other similar period of repayment. Any deferments on one such loan will be considered a deferment on the total amount of all such loans.

(b) One Lender, One Guaranty Agency.—To the extent practicable, and with the cooperation of the borrower, the guaranty agency shall ensure that a borrower only have one lender, one holder, one guaranty agency, and one servicer with which to maintain contact.


(a) Purpose.—It is the purpose of this section—
(1) to allow demonstration programs that are strictly monitored by the Department of Education to test the quality and viability of expanded distance education programs currently restricted under this Act;
(2) to provide for increased student access to higher education through distance education programs; and
(3) to help determine—
(A) the most effective means of delivering quality education via distance education course offerings;
(B) the specific statutory and regulatory requirements which should be altered to provide greater access to high quality distance education programs; and
(C) the appropriate level of Federal assistance for students enrolled in distance education programs.

(b) Demonstration Programs Authorized.—
(1) In General.—In accordance with the provisions of subsection (d), the Secretary is authorized to select institutions of higher education, systems of such institutions, or consortia of such institutions for voluntary participation in a Distance Education Demonstration Program that provides participating
institutions with the ability to offer distance education programs that do not meet all or a portion of the sections or regulations described in paragraph (2).

(2) Waivers.—The Secretary is authorized to waive for any institution of higher education, system of institutions of higher education, or consortium participating in a Distance Education Demonstration Program, the requirements of section 472(5) as the section relates to computer costs, sections 481(a) and 481(b) as such sections relate to requirements for a minimum number of weeks of instruction, sections 102(a)(3)(A), 102(a)(3)(B), and 484(1)(1), or one or more of the regulations prescribed under this part or part F which inhibit the operation of quality distance education programs.

(3) Eligible Applicants.—

(A) Eligible Institutions.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D), only an institution of higher education that is eligible to participate in programs under this title shall be eligible to participate in the demonstration program authorized under this section.

(B) Prohibition.—An institution of higher education described in section 102(a)(1)(C) shall not be eligible to participate in the demonstration program authorized under this section.

(C) Special Rule.—Subject to subparagraph (B), an institution of higher education that meets the requirements of subsection (a) of section 102, other than the requirement of paragraph (3)(A) or (3)(B) of such subsection, and that provides a 2-year or 4-year program of instruction for which the institution awards an associate or baccalaureate degree, shall be eligible to participate in the demonstration program authorized under this section.

(D) Requirement.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, Western Governors University shall be considered eligible to participate in the demonstration program authorized under this section. In addition to the waivers described in paragraph (2), the Secretary may waive the provisions of title I and parts G and H of this title for such university that the Secretary determines to be appropriate because of the unique characteristics of such university. In carrying out the preceding sentence, the Secretary shall ensure that adequate program integrity and accountability measures apply to such university’s participation in the demonstration program authorized under this section.

(c) Application.—

(1) In General.—Each institution, system, or consortium of institutions desiring to participate in a demonstration program under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such manner as the Secretary may require.

(2) Contents.—Each application shall include—

(A) a description of the institution, system, or consortium’s consultation with a recognized accrediting agency or
association with respect to quality assurances for the distance education programs to be offered;

(B) a description of the statutory and regulatory requirements described in subsection (b)(2) or, if applicable, subsection (b)(3)(D) for which a waiver is sought and the reasons for which the waiver is sought;

(C) a description of the distance education programs to be offered;

(D) a description of the students to whom distance education programs will be offered;

(E) an assurance that the institution, system, or consortium will offer full cooperation with the ongoing evaluations of the demonstration program provided for in this section; and

(F) such other information as the Secretary may require.

(d) SELECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the first year of the demonstration program authorized under this section, the Secretary is authorized to select for participation in the program not more than 15 institutions, systems of institutions, or consortia of institutions. For the third year of the demonstration program authorized under this section, the Secretary may select not more than 35 institutions, systems, or consortia, in addition to the institutions, systems, or consortia selected pursuant to the preceding sentence, to participate in the demonstration program if the Secretary determines that such expansion is warranted based on the evaluations conducted in accordance with subsections (f) and (g).

(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In selecting institutions to participate in the demonstration program in the first or succeeding years of the program, the Secretary shall take into account—

(A) the number and quality of applications received;

(B) the Department’s capacity to oversee and monitor each institution’s participation;

(C) an institution’s—

(i) financial responsibility;

(ii) administrative capability; and

(iii) program or programs being offered via distance education; and

(D) ensuring the participation of a diverse group of institutions with respect to size, mission, and geographic distribution.

(e) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall make available to the public and to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives a list of institutions, systems or consortia selected to participate in the demonstration program authorized by this section. Such notice shall include a listing of the specific statutory and regulatory requirements being waived for each institution, system or consortium and a description of the distance education courses to be offered.

(f) EVALUATIONS AND REPORTS.—
Sec. 486  HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

(1) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall evaluate the demonstration programs authorized under this section on an annual basis. Such evaluations specifically shall review—
(A) the extent to which the institution, system or consortium has met the goals set forth in its application to the Secretary, including the measures of program quality assurance;
(B) the number and types of students participating in the programs offered, including the progress of participating students toward recognized certificates or degrees and the extent to which participation in such programs increased;
(C) issues related to student financial assistance for distance education;
(D) effective technologies for delivering distance education course offerings; and
(E) the extent to which statutory or regulatory requirements not waived under the demonstration program present difficulties for students or institutions.
(2) POLICY ANALYSIS.—The Secretary shall review current policies and identify those policies that present impediments to the development and use of distance education and other non-traditional methods of expanding access to education.
(3) REPORTS.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Within 18 months of the initiation of the demonstration program, the Secretary shall report to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives with respect to—
(i) the evaluations of the demonstration programs authorized under this section; and
(ii) any proposed statutory changes designed to enhance the use of distance education.
(B) ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—The Secretary shall provide additional reports to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives on an annual basis regarding—
(i) the demonstration programs authorized under this section; and
(ii) the number and types of students receiving assistance under this title for instruction leading to a recognized certificate, as provided for in section 484(l)(1), including the progress of such students toward recognized certificates and the degree to which participation in such programs leading to such certificates increased.
(g) OVERSIGHT.—In conducting the demonstration program authorized under this section, the Secretary shall, on a continuing basis—
(1) assure compliance of institutions, systems or consortia with the requirements of this title (other than the sections and regulations that are waived under subsections (b)(2) and (b)(3)(D)).
(2) provide technical assistance;
(3) monitor fluctuations in the student population enrolled in the participating institutions, systems or consortia; and
(4) consult with appropriate accrediting agencies or associations and appropriate State regulatory authorities.

(h) DEFINITION.—For the purpose of this section, the term “distance education” means an educational process that is characterized by the separation, in time or place, between instructor and student. Such term may include courses offered principally through the use of—

(1) television, audio, or computer transmission, such as open broadcast, closed circuit, cable, microwave, or satellite transmission;
(2) audio or computer conferencing;
(3) video cassettes or discs; or
(4) correspondence.


(a) REQUIRED FOR PROGRAMS OF ASSISTANCE; CONTENTS.—In order to be an eligible institution for the purposes of any program authorized under this title, an institution must be an institution of higher education or an eligible institution (as that term is defined for the purpose of that program) and shall, except with respect to a program under subpart 4 of part A, enter into a program participation agreement with the Secretary. The agreement shall condition the initial and continuing eligibility of an institution to participate in a program upon compliance with the following requirements:

(1) The institution will use funds received by it for any program under this title and any interest or other earnings thereon solely for the purpose specified in and in accordance with the provision of that program.

(2) The institution shall not charge any student a fee for processing or handling any application, form, or data required to determine the student's eligibility for assistance under this title or the amount of such assistance.

(3) The institution will establish and maintain such administrative and fiscal procedures and records as may be necessary to ensure proper and efficient administration of funds received from the Secretary or from students under this title, together with assurances that the institution will provide, upon request and in a timely fashion, information relating to the administrative capability and financial responsibility of the institution to—

(A) the Secretary;
(B) the appropriate guaranty agency; and
(C) the appropriate accrediting agency or association.

(4) The institution will comply with the provisions of subsection (c) of this section and the regulations prescribed under that subsection, relating to fiscal eligibility.

(5) The institution will submit reports to the Secretary and, in the case of an institution participating in a program under part B or part E, to holders of loans made to the institution's students under such parts at such times and containing...
such information as the Secretary may reasonably require to carry out the purpose of this title.

(6) The institution will not provide any student with any statement or certification to any lender under part B that qualifies the student for a loan or loans in excess of the amount that student is eligible to borrow in accordance with sections 425(a), 428(a)(2), and 428(b)(1) (A) and (B).

(7) The institution will comply with the requirements of section 485.

(8) In the case of an institution that advertises job placement rates as a means of attracting students to enroll in the institution, the institution will make available to prospective students, at or before the time of application (A) the most recent available data concerning employment statistics, graduation statistics, and any other information necessary to substantiate the truthfulness of the advertisements, and (B) relevant State licensing requirements of the State in which such institution is located for any job for which the course of instruction is designed to prepare such prospective students.

(9) In the case of an institution participating in a program under part B or D, the institution will inform all eligible borrowers enrolled in the institution about the availability and eligibility of such borrowers for State grant assistance from the State in which the institution is located, and will inform such borrowers from another State of the source for further information concerning such assistance from that State.

(10) The institution certifies that it has in operation a drug abuse prevention program that is determined by the institution to be accessible to any officer, employee, or student at the institution.

(11) In the case of any institution whose students receive financial assistance pursuant to section 484(d), the institution will make available to such students a program proven successful in assisting students in obtaining a certificate of high school equivalency.

(12) The institution certifies that—

(A) the institution has established a campus security policy; and

(B) the institution has complied with the disclosure requirements of section 485(f).

(13) The institution will not deny any form of Federal financial aid to any student who meets the eligibility requirements of this title on the grounds that the student is participating in a program of study abroad approved for credit by the institution.

(14)(A) The institution, in order to participate as an eligible institution under part B or D, will develop a Default Management Plan for approval by the Secretary as part of its initial application for certification as an eligible institution and will implement such Plan for two years thereafter.

(B) Any institution of higher education which changes ownership and any eligible institution which changes its status as a parent or subordinate institution shall, in order to participate as an eligible institution under part B or D, develop a De-
fault Management Plan for approval by the Secretary and implement such Plan for two years after its change of ownership or status.

(C) This paragraph shall not apply in the case of an institution in which (i) neither the parent nor the subordinate institution has a cohort default rate in excess of 10 percent, and (ii) the new owner of such parent or subordinate institution does not, and has not, owned any other institution with a cohort default rate in excess of 10 percent.

(15) The institution acknowledges the authority of the Secretary, guaranty agencies, lenders, accrediting agencies, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, and the State agencies under subpart 1 of part H to share with each other any information pertaining to the institution's eligibility to participate in programs under this title or any information on fraud and abuse.

(16)(A) The institution will not knowingly employ an individual in a capacity that involves the administration of programs under this title, or the receipt of program funds under this title, who has been convicted of, or has pled nolo contendere or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of funds under this title, or has been judicially determined to have committed fraud involving funds under this title or contract with an institution or third party servicer that has been terminated under section 432 involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of funds under this title, or who has been judicially determined to have committed fraud involving funds under this title.

(B) The institution will not knowingly contract with or employ any individual, agency, or organization that has been, or whose officers or employees have been—

(i) convicted of, or pled nolo contendere or guilty to, a crime involving the acquisition, use, or expenditure of funds under this title; or

(ii) judicially determined to have committed fraud involving funds under this title.

(17) The institution will complete surveys conducted as a part of the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) or any other Federal postsecondary institution data collection effort, as designated by the Secretary, in a timely manner and to the satisfaction of the Secretary.

(18) The institution will meet the requirements established pursuant to section 485(g).

(19) The institution will not impose any penalty, including the assessment of late fees, the denial of access to classes, libraries, or other institutional facilities, or the requirement that the student borrow additional funds, on any student because of the student's inability to meet his or her financial obligations to the institution as a result of the delayed disbursement of the proceeds of a loan made under this title due to compliance with the provisions of this title, or delays attributable to the institution.

(20) The institution will not provide any commission, bonus, or other incentive payment based directly or indirectly on success in securing enrollments or financial aid to any per-
sons or entities engaged in any student recruiting or admission activities or in making decisions regarding the award of student financial assistance, except that this paragraph shall not apply to the recruitment of foreign students residing in foreign countries who are not eligible to receive Federal student assistance.

(21) The institution will meet the requirements established by the Secretary and accrediting agencies or associations, and will provide evidence to the Secretary that the institution has the authority to operate within a State.

(22) The institution will comply with the refund policy established pursuant to section 484B.

(23)(A) The institution, if located in a State to which section 4(b) of the National Voter Registration Act (42 U.S.C. 1973gg–2(b)) does not apply, will make a good faith effort to distribute a mail voter registration form, requested and received from the State, to each student enrolled in a degree or certificate program and physically in attendance at the institution, and to make such forms widely available to students at the institution.

(B) The institution shall request the forms from the State 120 days prior to the deadline for registering to vote within the State. If an institution has not received a sufficient quantity of forms to fulfill this section from the State within 60 days prior to the deadline for registering to vote in the State, the institution shall not be held liable for not meeting the requirements of this section during that election year.

(C) This paragraph shall apply to general and special elections for Federal office, as defined in section 301(3) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 (2 U.S.C. 431(3)), and to the elections for Governor or other chief executive within such State.

(b) HEARINGS.—(1) An institution that has received written notice of a final audit or program review determination and that desires to have such determination reviewed by the Secretary shall submit to the Secretary a written request for review not later than 45 days after receipt of notification of the final audit or program review determination.

(2) The Secretary shall, upon receipt of written notice under paragraph (1), arrange for a hearing and notify the institution within 30 days of receipt of such notice the date, time, and place of such hearing. Such hearing shall take place not later than 120 days from the date upon which the Secretary notifies the institution.

(c) AUDITS; FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY; ENFORCEMENT OF STANDARDS.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this title, the Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to provide for—

(A)(i) except as provided in clauses (ii) and (iii), a financial audit of an eligible institution with regard to the financial condition of the institution in its entirety, and a compliance audit of such institution with regard to any funds obtained by it

1Margin so in law.
under this title or obtained from a student or a parent who has a loan insured or guaranteed by the Secretary under this title, on at least an annual basis and covering the period since the most recent audit, conducted by a qualified, independent organization or person in accordance with standards established by the Comptroller General for the audit of governmental organizations, programs, and functions, and as prescribed in regulations of the Secretary, the results of which shall be submitted to the Secretary and shall be available to cognizant guaranty agencies, eligible lenders, State agencies, and the appropriate State agency notifying the Secretary under subpart 1 of part H;

(ii) with regard to an eligible institution which is audited under chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code, deeming such audit to satisfy the requirements of clause (i) for the period covered by such audit; or

(iii) at the discretion of the Secretary, with regard to an eligible institution (other than an eligible institution described in section 102(a)(1)(C)) that has obtained less than $200,000 in funds under this title during each of the 2 award years that precede the audit period and submits a letter of credit payable to the Secretary equal to not less than 1⁄2 of the annual potential liabilities of such institution as determined by the Secretary, deeming an audit conducted every 3 years to satisfy the requirements of clause (i), except for the award year immediately preceding renewal of the institution’s eligibility under section 498(g);

(B) in matters not governed by specific program provisions, the establishment of reasonable standards of financial responsibility and appropriate institutional capability for the administration by an eligible institution of a program of student financial aid under this title, including any matter the Secretary deems necessary to the sound administration of the financial aid programs, such as the pertinent actions of any owner, shareholder, or person exercising control over an eligible institution;

(C)(i) except as provided in clause (ii), a compliance audit of a third party servicer (other than with respect to the servicer’s functions as a lender if such functions are otherwise audited under this part and such audits meet the requirements of this clause), with regard to any contract with an eligible institution, guaranty agency, or lender for administering or servicing any aspect of the student assistance programs under this title, at least once every year and covering the period since the most recent audit, conducted by a qualified, independent organization or person in accordance with standards established by the Comptroller General for the audit of governmental organizations, programs, and functions, and as prescribed in regulations of the Secretary, the results of which shall be submitted to the Secretary; or

(ii) with regard to a third party servicer that is audited under chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code, such audit shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of clause (i) for the period covered by such audit;
Sec. 487  
HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965  
128

(D)(i) a compliance audit of a secondary market with regard to its transactions involving, and its servicing and collection of, loans made under this title, at least once a year and covering the period since the most recent audit, conducted by a qualified, independent organization or person in accordance with standards established by the Comptroller General for the audit of governmental organizations, programs, and functions, and as prescribed in regulations of the Secretary, the results of which shall be submitted to the Secretary; or

(ii) with regard to a secondary market that is audited under chapter 75 of title 31, United States Code, such audit shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of clause (i) for the period covered by the audit;

(E) the establishment, by each eligible institution under part B responsible for furnishing to the lender the statement required by section 428(a)(2)(A)(i), of policies and procedures by which the latest known address and enrollment status of any student who has had a loan insured under this part and who has either formally terminated his enrollment, or failed to re-enroll on at least a half-time basis, at such institution, shall be furnished either to the holder (or if unknown, the insurer) of the note, not later than 60 days after such termination or failure to re-enroll;

(F) the limitation, suspension, or termination of the participation in any program under this title of an eligible institution, or the imposition of a civil penalty under paragraph (2)(B) whenever the Secretary has determined, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing, that such institution has violated or failed to carry out any provision of this title, any regulation prescribed under this title, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation, except that no period of suspension under this section shall exceed 60 days unless the institution and the Secretary agree to an extension or unless limitation or termination proceedings are initiated by the Secretary within that period of time;

(G) an emergency action against an institution, under which the Secretary shall, effective on the date on which a notice and statement of the basis of the action is mailed to the institution (by registered mail, return receipt requested), withhold funds from the institution or its students and withdraw the institution’s authority to obligate funds under any program under this title, if the Secretary—

(i) receives information, determined by the Secretary to be reliable, that the institution is violating any provision of this title, any regulation prescribed under this title, or any applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation,

(ii) determines that immediate action is necessary to prevent misuse of Federal funds, and

(iii) determines that the likelihood of loss outweighs the importance of the procedures prescribed under subparagraph (D) for limitation, suspension, or termination, except that an emergency action shall not exceed 30 days unless limitation, suspension, or termination proceedings are ini-
tiated by the Secretary against the institution within that per-
period of time, and except that the Secretary shall provide the
institution an opportunity to show cause, if it so requests, that
the emergency action is unwarranted;
(H) the limitation, suspension, or termination of the eligi-
ibility of a third party servicer to contract with any institution
to administer any aspect of an institution's student assistance
program under this title, or the imposition of a civil penalty
under paragraph (2)(B), whenever the Secretary has deter-
dined, after reasonable notice and opportunity for a hearing,
that such organization, acting on behalf of an institution, has
violated or failed to carry out any provision of this title, any
regulation prescribed under this title, or any applicable special
arrangement, agreement, or limitation, except that no period of
suspension under this subparagraph shall exceed 60 days un-
less the organization and the Secretary agree to an extension,
or unless limitation or termination proceedings are initiated by
the Secretary against the individual or organization within
that period of time; and
(I) an emergency action against a third party servicer that
has contracted with an institution to administer any aspect of
the institution's student assistance program under this title,
under which the Secretary shall, effective on the date on which
a notice and statement of the basis of the action is mailed to
such individual or organization (by registered mail, return re-
cipient requested), withhold funds from the individual or or-
organization and withdraw the individual or organization's authority
to act on behalf of an institution under any program under this
title, if the Secretary—
(i) receives information, determined by the Secretary
to be reliable, that the individual or organization, acting
on behalf of an institution, is violating any provision of
this title, any regulation prescribed under this title, or any
applicable special arrangement, agreement, or limitation,
(ii) determines that immediate action is necessary to
prevent misuse of Federal funds, and
(iii) determines that the likelihood of loss outweighs
the importance of the procedures prescribed under sub-
paragraph (F), for limitation, suspension, or termination,
extcept that an emergency action shall not exceed 30 days un-
less the limitation, suspension, or termination proceedings are
initiated by the Secretary against the individual or organiza-
tion within that period of time, and except that the Secretary
shall provide the individual or organization an opportunity to
show cause, if it so requests, that the emergency action is un-
warranted.
(2) If an individual who, or entity that, exercises substantial
control, as determined by the Secretary in accordance with the defi-
nition of substantial control in subpart 3 of part H, over one or
more institutions participating in any program under this title, or,
for purposes of paragraphs (1)(H) and (I), over one or more organi-
izations that contract with an institution to administer any aspect
of the institution's student assistance program under this title, is
determined to have committed one or more violations of the
requirements of any program under this title, or has been sus-
pended or debarred in accordance with the regulations of the Sec-
retary, the Secretary may use such determination, suspension, or
debarment as the basis for imposing an emergency action on, or
limiting, suspending, or terminating, in a single proceeding, the
participation of any or all institutions under the substantial control
of that individual or entity.

(3)(A) Upon determination, after reasonable notice and oppor-
tunity for a hearing, that an eligible institution has engaged in
substantial misrepresentation of the nature of its educational pro-
gram, its financial charges, or the employability of its graduates,
the Secretary may suspend or terminate the eligibility status for
any or all programs under this title of any otherwise eligible insti-
tution, in accordance with procedures specified in paragraph (1)(D)
of this subsection, until the Secretary finds that such practices
have been corrected.

(B)(i) Upon determination, after reasonable notice and oppor-
tunity for a hearing, that an eligible institution—
(I) has violated or failed to carry out any provision of this
title or any regulation prescribed under this title; or
(II) has engaged in substantial misrepresentation of the
nature of its educational program, its financial charges, and
the employability of its graduates,
the Secretary may impose a civil penalty upon such institution of
not to exceed $25,000 for each violation or misrepresentation.

(ii) Any civil penalty may be compromised by the Secretary. In
determining the amount of such penalty, or the amount agreed
upon in compromise, the appropriateness of the penalty to the size
of the institution of higher education subject to the determination,
and the gravity of the violation, failure, or misrepresentation shall
be considered. The amount of such penalty, when finally deter-
mined, or the amount agreed upon in compromise, may be deducted
from any sums owing by the United States to the institution
charged.

(4) The Secretary shall publish a list of State agencies which
the Secretary determines to be reliable authority as to the quality
of public postsecondary vocational education in their respective
States for the purpose of determining eligibility for all Federal stu-
dent assistance programs.

(5) The Secretary shall make readily available to appropriate
guaranty agencies, eligible lenders, State agencies notifying the
Secretary under subpart 1 of part H, and accrediting agencies or
associations the results of the audits of eligible institutions con-
ducted pursuant to paragraph (1)(A).

(6) The Secretary is authorized to provide any information col-
clected as a result of audits conducted under this section, together
with audit information collected by guaranty agencies, to any Fed-
eral or State agency having responsibilities with respect to student
financial assistance, including those referred to in subsection
(a)(15) of this section.

(7) Effective with respect to any audit conducted under this
subsection after December 31, 1988, if, in the course of conducting
any such audit, the personnel of the Department of Education dis-
cover, or are informed of, grants or other assistance provided by an
institution in accordance with this title for which the institution has not received funds appropriated under this title (in the amount necessary to provide such assistance), including funds for which reimbursement was not requested prior to such discovery or information, such institution shall be permitted to offset that amount against any sums determined to be owed by the institution pursuant to such audit, or to receive reimbursement for that amount (if the institution does not owe any such sums).

(d) Definition of Eligible Institution.—For the purpose of this section, the term “eligible institution” means any such institution described in section 102 of this Act.

(e) Construction.—Nothing in the amendments made by the Higher Education Amendments of 1992 shall be construed to prohibit an institution from recording, at the cost of the institution, a hearing referred to in subsection (b)(2), subsection (c)(1)(D), or subparagraph (A) or (B)(i) of subsection (c)(2), of this section to create a record of the hearing, except the unavailability of a recording shall not serve to delay the completion of the proceeding. The Secretary shall allow the institution to use any reasonable means, including stenographers, of recording the hearing.


(a) Quality Assurance Program.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary is authorized to select institutions for voluntary participation in a Quality Assurance Program that provides participating institutions with an alternative management approach through which individual schools develop and implement their own comprehensive systems, related to processing and disbursement of student financial aid, verification of student financial aid application data, and entrance and exit interviews, thereby enhancing program integrity within the student aid delivery system.

(2) Criteria and Consideration.—The Quality Assurance Program authorized by this section shall be based on criteria that include demonstrated institutional performance, as determined by the Secretary, and shall take into consideration current quality assurance goals, as determined by the Secretary. The selection criteria shall ensure the participation of a diverse group of institutions of higher education with respect to size, mission, and geographical distribution.

(3) Waiver.—The Secretary is authorized to waive for any institution participating in the Quality Assurance Program any regulations dealing with reporting or verification requirements in this title that are addressed by the institution’s alternative management system, and may substitute such quality assurance reporting as the Secretary determines necessary to ensure accountability and compliance with the purposes of the programs under this title. The Secretary shall not modify or waive any statutory requirements pursuant to this paragraph.

(4) Determination.—The Secretary is authorized to determine—

(A) when an institution that is unable to administer the Quality Assurance Program shall be removed from such program; and
(B) when institutions desiring to cease participation in such program will be required to complete the current award year under the requirements of the Quality Assurance Program.

(5) REVIEW AND EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall review and evaluate the Quality Assurance Program conducted by each participating institution and, on the basis of that evaluation, make recommendations regarding amendments to this Act that will streamline the administration and enhance the integrity of Federal student assistance programs. Such recommendations shall be submitted to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives.

(b) REGULATORY IMPROVEMENT AND STREAMLINING EXPERIMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may continue any experimental sites in existence on the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998. Any activities approved by the Secretary prior to such date that are inconsistent with this section shall be discontinued not later than June 30, 1999.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall review and evaluate the experience of institutions participating as experimental sites during the period of 1993 through 1998 under this section (as such section was in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998), and shall submit a report based on this review and evaluation to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives not later than 6 months after the enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998. Such report shall include—

(A) a list of participating institutions and the specific statutory or regulatory waivers granted to each institution;
(B) the findings and conclusions reached regarding each of the experiments conducted; and
(C) recommendations for amendments to improve and streamline this Act, based on the results of the experiment.

(3) SELECTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon the submission of the report required by paragraph (2), the Secretary is authorized to select a limited number of additional institutions for voluntary participation as experimental sites to provide recommendations to the Secretary on the impact and effectiveness of proposed regulations or new management initiatives.

(B) CONSULTATION.—Prior to approving any additional experimental sites, the Secretary shall consult with the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives and shall provide to such Committees—
(i) a list of institutions proposed for participation in the experiment and the specific statutory or regulatory waivers proposed to be granted to each institution;
(ii) a statement of the objectives to be achieved through the experiment; and
(iii) an identification of the period of time over which the experiment is to be conducted.
(C) WAIVERS.—The Secretary is authorized to waive, for any institution participating as an experimental site under subparagraph (A), any requirements in this title, or regulations prescribed under this title, that will bias the results of the experiment, except that the Secretary shall not waive any provisions with respect to award rules, grant and loan maximum award amounts, and need analysis requirements.
(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term “current award year” means the award year during which the participating institution indicates the institution's intention to cease participation.

The Secretary shall assign to each participant in title IV programs, including institutions, lenders, and guaranty agencies, a single Department of Education identification number to be used to identify its participation in each of the title IV programs.

In order to offer an arrangement of types of aid, including institutional and State aid which best fits the needs of each individual student, an institution may (1) transfer a total of 25 percent of the institutions allotment under section 462 to the institution's allotment under section 413D or 442 (or both); and (2) transfer 25 percent of the institution's allotment under section 442 to the institution's allotment under section 413D. Funds transferred to an institution's allotment under another section may be used as a part of and for the same purposes as funds allotted under that section. The Secretary shall have no control over such transfer, except as specifically authorized, except for the collection and dissemination of information.

(a) GARNISHMENT REQUIREMENTS.—Notwithstanding any provision of State law, a guaranty agency, or the Secretary in the case of loans made, insured or guaranteed under this title that are held by the Secretary, may garnish the disposable pay of an individual to collect the amount owed by the individual to the Secretary, or, in the case of a loan guaranteed under part B on which the guaranty agency received reimbursement from the Secretary under section 428(c), with the guaranty agency holding the loan, as appropriate, provided that—
(1) the amount deducted for any pay period may not exceed 10 percent of disposable pay, except that a greater per-
134Sec. 488A HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

percentage may be deducted with the written consent of the individual involved;

(2) the individual shall be provided written notice, sent by mail to the individual's last known address, a minimum of 30 days prior to the initiation of proceedings, from the guaranty agency or the Secretary, as appropriate, informing such individual of the nature and amount of the loan obligation to be collected, the intention of the guaranty agency or the Secretary, as appropriate, to initiate proceedings to collect the debt through deductions from pay, and an explanation of the rights of the individual under this section;

(3) the individual shall be provided an opportunity to inspect and copy records relating to the debt;

(4) the individual shall be provided an opportunity to enter into a written agreement with the guaranty agency or the Secretary, under terms agreeable to the Secretary, or the head of the guaranty agency or his designee, as appropriate, to establish a schedule for the repayment of the debt;

(5) the individual shall be provided an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with subsection (b) on the determination of the Secretary or the guaranty agency, as appropriate, concerning the existence or the amount of the debt, and, in the case of an individual whose repayment schedule is established other than by a written agreement pursuant to paragraph (4), concerning the terms of the repayment schedule;

(6) the employer shall pay to the Secretary or the guaranty agency as directed in the withholding order issued in this action, and shall be liable for, and the Secretary or the guaranty agency, as appropriate, may sue the employer in a State or Federal court of competent jurisdiction to recover, any amount that such employer fails to withhold from wages due an employee following receipt of such employer of notice of the withholding order, plus attorneys' fees, costs, and, in the court's discretion, punitive damages, but such employer shall not be required to vary the normal pay and disbursement cycles in order to comply with this paragraph;

(7) if an individual has been reemployed within 12 months after having been involuntarily separated from employment, no amount may be deducted from the disposable pay of such individual until such individual has been reemployed continuously for at least 12 months; and

(8) an employer may not discharge from employment, refuse to employ, or take disciplinary action against an individual subject to wage withholding in accordance with this section by reason of the fact that the individual's wages have been subject to garnishment under this section, and such individual may sue in a State or Federal court of competent jurisdiction any employer who takes such action. The court shall award attorneys' fees to a prevailing employee and, in its discretion, may order reinstatement of the individual, award punitive damages and back pay to the employee, or order such other remedy as may be reasonably necessary.

(b) HEARING REQUIREMENTS.—A hearing described in subsection (a)(5) shall be provided prior to issuance of a garnishment
order if the individual, on or before the 15th day following the mailing of the notice described in subsection (a)(2), and in accordance with such procedures as the Secretary or the head of the guaranty agency, as appropriate, may prescribe, files a petition requesting such a hearing. If the individual does not file a petition requesting a hearing prior to such date, the Secretary or the guaranty agency, as appropriate, shall provide the individual a hearing under subsection (a)(5) upon request, but such hearing need not be provided prior to issuance of a garnishment order. A hearing under subsection (a)(5) may not be conducted by an individual under the supervision or control of the head of the guaranty agency, except that nothing in this sentence shall be construed to prohibit the appointment of an administrative law judge. The hearing official shall issue a final decision at the earliest practicable date, but not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing.

(c) Notice Requirements.—The notice to the employer of the withholding order shall contain only such information as may be necessary for the employer to comply with the withholding order.

(d) No Attachment of Student Assistance.—Except as authorized in this section, notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, no grant, loan, or work assistance awarded under this title, or property traceable to such assistance, shall be subject to garnishment or attachment in order to satisfy any debt owed by the student awarded such assistance, other than a debt owed to the Secretary and arising under this title.

(e) Definition.—For the purpose of this section, the term “disposable pay” means that part of the compensation of any individual from an employer remaining after the deduction of any amounts required by law to be withheld.


(a) Amount of Payments.—From the sums appropriated for any fiscal year for the purpose of the program authorized under subpart 1 of part A, the Secretary shall reserve such sums as may be necessary to pay to each institution with which he has an agreement under section 487, an amount equal to $5 for each student at that institution who receives assistance under subpart 1 of part A. In addition, an institution which has entered into an agreement with the Secretary under subpart 3 of part A or part C, of this title or under part E of this title shall be entitled for each fiscal year which such institution disburses funds to eligible students under any such part to a payment for the purpose set forth in subsection (b). The payment for a fiscal year shall be payable from each such allotment by payment in accordance with regulations of the Secretary and shall be equal to 5 percent of the institution’s first $2,750,000 of expenditures plus 4 percent of the institution’s expenditures greater than $2,750,000 and less than $5,500,000, plus 3 percent of the institution’s expenditures in excess of $5,500,000 during the fiscal year from the sum of its grants to students under subpart 3 of part A, its expenditures during such fiscal year under part C for compensation of students, and the principal amount of loans made during such fiscal year from its student loan fund established under part E, excluding the principal amount of
any such loans which the institution has agreed to assign under section 463(a)(6)(B). In addition, the Secretary shall provide for payment to each institution of higher education an amount equal to 100 percent of the costs incurred by the institution in implementing and operating the immigration status verification system under section 484(h).

(b) PURPOSE OF PAYMENTS.—(1) The sums paid to institutions under this part are for the sole purpose of offsetting the administrative costs of the programs described in subsection (a).

(2) If the institution enrolls a significant number of students who are (A) attending the institution less than full time, or (B) independent students, the institution shall use a reasonable proportion of the funds available under this section for financial aid services during times and in places that will most effectively accommodate the needs of such students.


(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person who knowingly and willfully embezzles, misapplies, steals, obtains by fraud, false statement, or forgery, or fails to refund any funds, assets, or property provided or insured under this title or attempts to so embezzle, misapply, steal, obtain by fraud, false statement or forgery, or fail to refund any funds, assets, or property, shall be fined not more than $20,000 or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both, except if the amount so embezzled, misapplied, stolen, obtained by fraud, false statement, or forgery, or failed to be refunded does not exceed $200, then the fine shall not be more than $5,000 and imprisonment shall not exceed one year, or both.

(b) ASSIGNMENT OF LOANS.—Any person who knowingly and willfully makes any false statement, furnishes any false information, or conceals any material information in connection with the assignment of a loan which is made or insured under this title or attempts to so make any false statement, furnish any false information, or conceal any material information in connection with such assignment shall, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(c) INDUCEMENTS TO LEND OR ASSIGN.—Any person who knowingly and willfully makes an unlawful payment to an eligible lender under part B or attempts to make such unlawful payment as an inducement to make, or to acquire by assignment, a loan insured under such part shall, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(d) OBSTRUCTION OF JUSTICE.—Any person who knowingly and willfully destroys or conceals any record relating to the provision of assistance under this title or attempts to so destroy or conceal with intent to defraud the United States or to prevent the United States from enforcing any right obtained by subrogation under this part, shall upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $20,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.


(a) AUTHORITY.—To assist the Secretary in the conduct of investigations of possible violations of the provisions of this title,
the Secretary is authorized to require by subpoena the production of information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other documentary evidence pertaining to participation in any program under this title. The production of any such records may be required from any place in a State.

(b) ENFORCEMENT.—In case of contumacy by, or refusal to obey a subpoena issued to, any person, the Secretary may request the Attorney General to invoke the aid of any court of the United States where such person resides or transacts business for a court order for the enforcement of this section.

SEC. 491. [20 U.S.C. 1098] ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE.—(1) There is established in the Department an independent Advisory Committee on Student Financial Assistance (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Advisory Committee”) which shall provide advice and counsel to the Congress and to the Secretary on student financial aid matters.

(2) The purpose of the Advisory Committee is—

(A) to provide extensive knowledge and understanding of the Federal, State, and institutional programs of postsecondary student assistance;

(B) to provide technical expertise with regard to systems of needs analysis and application forms; and

(C) to make recommendations that will result in the maintenance of access to postsecondary education for low- and middle-income students.

(b) INDEPENDENCE OF ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—In the exercise of its functions, powers, and duties, the Advisory Committee shall be independent of the Secretary and the other offices and officers of the Department. Notwithstanding Department of Education policies and regulations, the Advisory Committee shall exert independent control of its budget allocations, expenditures and staffing levels, personnel decisions and processes, procurements, and other administrative and management functions. The Advisory Committee’s administration and management shall be subject to the usual and customary Federal audit procedures. Reports, publications, and other documents of the Advisory Committee, including such reports, publications, and documents in electronic form, shall not be subject to review by the Secretary. Notwithstanding Department of Education policies and regulations, the Advisory Committee shall exert independent control of its budget allocations and expenditures, personnel decisions and processes, procurements, and other administrative and management functions. The Advisory Committee’s administration and management shall be subject to the usual and customary Federal audit procedures. The recommendations of the Committee shall not be subject to review or approval by any officer in the executive branch, but may be submitted to the Secretary for comment prior to submission to the Congress in accordance with subsection (f). The Secretary’s authority to terminate advisory committees of the Department pursuant to section 448(b) of the General Education Provisions Act ceased to be effective on June 23, 1983.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—(1) The Advisory Committee shall have 11 members of which—
(A) 3 members shall be appointed by the President pro tempore of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Majority Leader and the Minority Leader;

(B) 3 members shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives upon the recommendation of the Majority Leader and the Minority Leader, and

(C) 5 members shall be appointed by the Secretary including, but not limited to representatives of States, institutions of higher education, secondary schools, credit institutions, students, and parents.

(2) Not less than 7 members of the Advisory Committee shall be individuals who have been appointed on the basis of technical qualifications, professional standing and demonstrated knowledge in the fields of higher education and student aid administration, need analysis, financing postsecondary education, student aid delivery, and the operations and financing of student loan guarantee agencies.

(d) FUNCTIONS OF THE COMMITTEE.—The Advisory Committee shall—

(1) develop, review, and comment annually upon the system of needs analysis established under part F of this title;

(2) monitor, apprise, and evaluate the effectiveness of student aid delivery and recommend improvements;

(3) recommend data collection needs and student information requirements which would improve access and choice for eligible students under this title and assist the Department of Education in improving the delivery of student aid;

(4) assess the impact of legislative and administrative policy proposals;

(5) review and comment upon, prior to promulgation, all regulations affecting programs under this title, including proposed regulations;

(6) recommend to the Congress and to the Secretary such studies, surveys, and analyses of student financial assistance programs, policies, and practices, including the special needs of low-income, disadvantaged, and nontraditional students, and the means by which the needs may be met, but nothing in this section shall authorize the committee to perform such studies, surveys, or analyses;

(7) review and comment upon standards by which financial need is measured in determining eligibility for Federal student assistance programs;

(8) appraise the adequacies and deficiencies of current student financial aid information resources and services and evaluate the effectiveness of current student aid information programs; and

(9) make special efforts to advise Members of Congress and such Members’ staff of the findings and recommendations made pursuant to this paragraph.

(e) OPERATIONS OF THE COMMITTEE.—(1) Each member of the Advisory Committee shall be appointed for a term of 3 years, except that, of the members first appointed—

(A) 4 shall be appointed for a term of 1 year;

(B) 4 shall be appointed for a term of 2 years; and
(C) 3 shall be appointed for a term of 3 years, as designated at the time of appointment by the Secretary.

(2) Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term of a predecessor shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term. A member of the Advisory Committee shall, upon request, continue to serve after the expiration of a term until a successor has been appointed. A member of the Advisory Committee may be reappointed to successive terms on the Advisory Committee.

(3) No officers or full-time employees of the Federal Government shall serve as members of the Advisory Committee.

(4) The Advisory Committee shall elect a Chairman and a Vice Chairman from among its members.

(5) Six members of the Advisory Committee shall constitute a quorum.

(6) The Advisory Committee shall meet at the call of the Chairman or a majority of its members.

(f) SUBMISSION TO DEPARTMENT FOR COMMENT.—The Advisory Committee may submit its proposed recommendations to the Department of Education for comment for a period not to exceed 30 days in each instance.

(g) COMPENSATION AND EXPENSES.—Members of the Advisory Committee may each receive reimbursement for travel expenses incident to attending Advisory Committee meetings, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for persons in the Government service employed intermittently.

(h) PERSONNEL AND RESOURCES.—(1) The Advisory Committee may appoint such personnel as may be determined necessary by the Chairman without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and may be paid without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates, but no individual so appointed shall be paid in excess of the rate authorized for GS–18 of the General Schedule. The Advisory Committee may appoint not more than 1 full-time equivalent, nonpermanent, consultant without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code. The Advisory Committee shall not be required by the Secretary to reduce personnel to meet agency personnel reduction goals.

(2) In carrying out its duties under the Act, the Advisory Committee shall consult with other Federal agencies, representatives of State and local governments, and private organizations to the extent feasible.

(3)(A) The Advisory Committee is authorized to secure directly from any executive department, bureau, agency, board, commission, office, independent establishment, or instrumentality information, suggestions, estimates, and statistics for the purpose of this section and each such department, bureau, agency, board, commission, office, independent establishment, or instrumentality is authorized and directed, to the extent permitted by law, to furnish such information, suggestions, estimates, and statistics directly to the Advisory Committee, upon request made by the Chairman.
(B) The Advisory Committee may enter into contracts for the acquisition of information, suggestions, estimates, and statistics for the purpose of this section.

(4) The Advisory Committee is authorized to obtain the services of experts and consultants without regard to section 3109 of title 5, United States Code and to set pay in accordance with such section.

(5) The head of each Federal agency shall, to the extent not prohibited by law, cooperate with the Advisory Committee in carrying out this section.

(6) The Advisory Committee is authorized to utilize, with their consent, the services, personnel, information, and facilities of other Federal, State, local, and private agencies with or without reimbursement.

(i) Availability of Funds.—In each fiscal year not less than $800,000, shall be available from the amount appropriated for each such fiscal year from salaries and expenses of the Department for the costs of carrying out the provisions of this section.

(j) Special Analyses and Activities.—The Advisory Committee shall—

(1) monitor and evaluate the modernization of student financial aid systems and delivery processes, including the implementation of a performance-based organization within the Department, and report to Congress regarding such modernization on not less than an annual basis, including recommendations for improvement;

(2) assess the adequacy of current methods for disseminating information about programs under this title and recommend improvements, as appropriate, regarding early needs assessment and information for first-year secondary school students;

(3) assess and make recommendations concerning the feasibility and degree of use of appropriate technology in the application for, and delivery and management of, financial assistance under this title, as well as policies that promote use of such technology to reduce cost and enhance service and program integrity, including electronic application and reapplication, just-in-time delivery of funds, reporting of disbursements and reconciliation;

(4) assess the implications of distance education on student eligibility and other requirements for financial assistance under this title, and make recommendations that will enhance access to postsecondary education through distance education while maintaining access, through on-campus instruction at eligible institutions, and program integrity; and

(5) make recommendations to the Secretary regarding redundant or outdated provisions of and regulations under this Act, consistent with the Secretary’s requirements under section 498B.

(k) Term of the Committee.—Notwithstanding the sunset and charter provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App. I) or any other statute or regulation, the Advisory Committee shall be authorized until October 1, 2004.
SEC. 492. [20 U.S.C. 1098a] REGIONAL MEETINGS AND NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING.

(a) MEETINGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall obtain public involvement in the development of proposed regulations for this title. The Secretary shall obtain the advice of and recommendations from individuals and representatives of the groups involved in student financial assistance programs under this title, such as students, legal assistance organizations that represent students, institutions of higher education, guaranty agencies, lenders, secondary markets, loan servicers, guaranty agency servicers, and collection agencies.

(2) ISSUES.—The Secretary shall provide for a comprehensive discussion and exchange of information concerning the implementation of this title, as amended by the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 through such mechanisms as regional meetings and electronic exchanges of information. The Secretary shall take into account the information received through such mechanisms in the development of proposed regulations and shall publish a summary of such information in the Federal Register together with such proposed regulations.

(b) DRAFT REGULATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—After obtaining the advice and recommendations described in subsection (a)(1) and before publishing proposed regulations in the Federal Register, the Secretary shall prepare draft regulations implementing this title as amended by the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 and shall submit such regulations to a negotiated rulemaking process. Participants in the negotiations process shall be chosen by the Secretary from individuals nominated by groups described in subsection (a)(1), and shall include both representatives of such groups from Washington, D.C., and industry participants. To the extent possible, the Secretary shall select individuals reflecting the diversity in the industry, representing both large and small participants, as well as individuals serving local areas and national markets. The negotiation process shall be conducted in a timely manner in order that the final regulations may be issued by the Secretary within the 360-day period described in section 437(e) of the General Education Provisions Act.

(2) EXPANSION OF NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING.—All regulations pertaining to this title that are promulgated after the date of enactment of this paragraph shall be subject to a negotiated rulemaking (including the selection of the issues to be negotiated), unless the Secretary determines that applying such a requirement with respect to given regulations is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest (within the meaning of section 553(b)(3)(B) of title 5, United States Code), and publishes the basis for such determination in the

1Section 490D(a)(1)(B) of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 (P.L. 105–244; 112 Stat. 1755) amended this paragraph by striking “parts B, G, and H of this title,” and inserting “this title.” The amendment was executed to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2Section 490D(a)(2)(A) of P.L. 105–244 (112 Stat. 1755) purported to amend this paragraph by striking “During such meetings the” although the prior statute read “During such meetings, the”. The amendment was executed to reflect the probable intent of Congress.
Federal Register at the same time as the proposed regulations in question are first published. All published proposed regulations shall conform to agreements resulting from such negotiated rulemaking unless the Secretary reopens the negotiated rulemaking process or provides a written explanation to the participants in that process why the Secretary has decided to depart from such agreements. Such negotiated rulemaking shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (1), and the Secretary shall ensure that a clear and reliable record of agreements reached during the negotiations process is maintained.

(c) **APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.**—The Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to activities carried out under this section.

(d) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There are authorized to be appropriated in any fiscal year or made available from funds appropriated to carry out this part in any fiscal year such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section, except that if no funds are appropriated pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary shall make funds available to carry out this section from amounts appropriated for the operations and expenses of the Department of Education.

**SEC. 493. [20 U.S.C. 1098b]** **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.**

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary for fiscal year 1993 and for each succeeding fiscal year thereafter for administrative expenses necessary for carrying out this title, including expenses for staff personnel, program reviews, and compliance activities.


(a) **PREPARATIONS FOR YEAR 2000.**—In order to ensure that the processing, delivery, and administration of grant, loan, and work assistance provided under this title is not interrupted due to operational problems related to the inability of computer systems to indicate accurately dates after December 31, 1999, the Secretary of Education shall—

(1) take such actions as are necessary to ensure that all internal and external systems, hardware, and data exchange infrastructure administered by the Department that are necessary for the processing, delivery, and administration of the grant, loan, and work assistance are Year 2000 compliant by March 31, 1999, such that there will be no business interruption after December 31, 1999;

(2) ensure that the Robert T. Stafford Federal Student Loan Program and the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program are equal in level of priority with respect to addressing, and that resources are managed to equally provide for successful resolution of, the Year 2000 computer problem in both programs by December 31, 1999;

(3) work with the Department’s various data exchange partners under this title to fully test all data exchange routes for Year 2000 compliance via end-to-end testing, and submit a
Sec. 493A HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

(4) ensure that the Inspector General of the Department (or an external, independent entity selected by the Inspector General) performs and publishes a risk assessment of the systems and hardware under the Department’s management, that has been reviewed by an independent entity, and make such assessment publicly available not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998;

(5) not later than June 30, 1999, ensure that the Inspector General (or an external, independent entity selected by the Inspector General) conducts a review of the Department’s Year 2000 compliance for the processing, delivery, and administration of grant, loan, and work assistance, and submits a report reflecting the results of that review to the Chairperson of the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Chairperson of the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives;

(6) develop a contingency plan to ensure the programs under this title will continue to run uninterrupted in the event of widespread disruptions in the flow of accurate computerized data, which contingency plan shall include a prioritization of mission critical systems and strategies to allow data partners to transfer data through alternate means; and

(7) alert Congress at the earliest possible time if mission critical deadlines will not be met.

(b) POSTPONEMENT AUTHORITY FOR THE YEAR 2000.—

(1) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this subsection to provide the Secretary with the flexibility necessary to—

(A) ensure that the resources and capabilities of institutions, lenders, and guaranty agencies are not overburdened by the combination of student aid processing and delivery requirements added or modified by the amendments made by the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 and by the changes required to ensure that the systems of the institutions, lenders and guaranty agencies are Year 2000 compliant; and

(B) avoid the disruption of grant, loan, or work assistance funds awarded to students because of Year 2000 compliance problems at a substantial number of institutions, lenders, and guaranty agencies.

(2) AUTHORITY TO POSTPONE.—The Secretary may postpone, for a period of time described in paragraph (3), the implementation of any requirements under part B, D, E, or G that are added or modified by the amendments made by the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 related to the processing or delivery of grant, loan, and work assistance (which shall not include the determination of need for such assistance) provided under this title, if the Secretary—

(A) determines that—

(i) implementation of such requirements would require extensive changes to the existing systems of institutions, lenders, or guaranty agencies; and
(ii) postponement is necessary to avoid jeopardizing the ability of a substantial number of institutions, lenders, or guaranty agencies to ensure that all of the systems of the institutions, lenders, or guaranty agencies related to the processing or delivery of such assistance function successfully after December 31, 1999; and
(B) promptly publishes in the Federal Register a list of, and notifies Congress of, any provisions, the implementation of which the Secretary intends to postpone, with the reasons for such postponement.
(3) EXCEPTIONS TO AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may not postpone the implementation of one or more provisions described in this subsection longer than the earlier of—
(A) the period of time that the Secretary determines necessary to ensure that the processing and delivery systems of the institutions, lenders, and guaranty agencies referred to in paragraph (1)(A)(ii) are capable of functioning successfully after December 31, 1999; or
(B) one award year after the effective date applicable to such provision under the Higher Education Amendments of 1998.


The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, shall develop and implement a procedure to permit Department of Veterans Affairs physicians to provide the certifications and affidavits needed to enable disabled veterans enrolled in the Department of Veterans Affairs health care system to document such veterans’ eligibility for deferments or cancellations of student loans made, insured, or guaranteed under this title. Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998, the Secretary and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs jointly shall report to Congress on the progress made in developing and implementing the procedure.

PART H—PROGRAM INTEGRITY

Subpart 1—State Role

SEC. 495. [20 U.S.C. 1099a] STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.

(a) STATE RESPONSIBILITIES.—As part of the integrity program authorized by this part, each State, through one State agency or several State agencies selected by the State, shall—
(1) furnish the Secretary, upon request, information with respect to the process for licensing or other authorization for institutions of higher education to operate within the State;
(2) notify the Secretary promptly whenever the State revokes a license or other authority to operate an institution of higher education; and
(3) notify the Secretary promptly whenever the State has credible evidence that an institution of higher education within the State—
(A) has committed fraud in the administration of the student assistance programs authorized by this title; or
(B) has substantially violated a provision of this title.

(b) INSTITUTIONAL RESPONSIBILITY.—Each institution of higher education shall provide evidence to the Secretary that the institution has authority to operate within a State at the time the institution is certified under subpart 3.

Subpart 2—Accrediting Agency Recognition

SEC. 496. [20 U.S.C. 1099b] RECOGNITION OF ACCREDITING AGENCY OR ASSOCIATION.

(a) CRITERIA REQUIRED.—No accrediting agency or association may be determined by the Secretary to be a reliable authority as to the quality of education or training offered for the purposes of this Act or for other Federal purposes, unless the agency or association meets criteria established by the Secretary pursuant to this section. The Secretary shall, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, establish criteria for such determinations. Such criteria shall include an appropriate measure or measures of student achievement. Such criteria shall require that—

(1) the accrediting agency or association shall be a State, regional, or national agency or association and shall demonstrate the ability and the experience to operate as an accrediting agency or association within the State, region, or nationally, as appropriate;

(2) such agency or association—
(A)(i) for the purpose of participation in programs under this Act, has a voluntary membership of institutions of higher education and has as a principal purpose the accrediting of institutions of higher education; or
(ii) for the purpose of participation in other programs administered by the Department of Education or other Federal agencies, has a voluntary membership and has as its principal purpose the accrediting of institutions of higher education or programs;
(B) is a State agency approved by the Secretary for the purpose described in subparagraph (A); or
(C) is an agency or association that, for the purpose of determining eligibility for student assistance under this title, conducts accreditation through (i) a voluntary membership organization of individuals participating in a profession, or (ii) an agency or association which has as its principal purpose the accreditation of programs within institutions, which institutions are accredited by another agency or association recognized by the Secretary;

(3) if such agency or association is an agency or association described in—
(A) subparagraph (A)(i) of paragraph (2), then such agency or association is separate and independent, both administratively and financially of any related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization;
(B) subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2), then such agency or association has been recognized by the Secretary on or before October 1, 1991; or

(C) subparagraph (C) of paragraph (2) and such agency or association has been recognized by the Secretary on or before October 1, 1991, then the Secretary may waive the requirement that such agency or association is separate and independent, both administratively and financially of any related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization upon a demonstration that the existing relationship has not served to compromise the independence of its accreditation process;

(4) such agency or association consistently applies and enforces standards that ensure that the courses or programs of instruction, training, or study offered by the institution of higher education, including distance education courses or programs, are of sufficient quality to achieve, for the duration of the accreditation period, the stated objective for which the courses or the programs are offered;

(5) the standards for accreditation of the agency or association assess the institution’s—

(A) success with respect to student achievement in relation to the institution’s mission, including, as appropriate, consideration of course completion, State licensing examinations, and job placement rates;

(B) curricula;

(C) faculty;

(D) facilities, equipment, and supplies;

(E) fiscal and administrative capacity as appropriate to the specified scale of operations;

(F) student support services;

(G) recruiting and admissions practices, academic calendars, catalogs, publications, grading and advertising;

(H) measures of program length and the objectives of the degrees or credentials offered;

(I) record of student complaints received by, or available to, the agency or association; and

(J) record of compliance with its program responsibilities under title IV of this Act based on the most recent student loan default rate data provided by the Secretary, the results of financial or compliance audits, program reviews, and any such other information as the Secretary may provide to the agency or association;

except that subparagraphs (A), (H), and (J) shall not apply to agencies or associations described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection;

(6) such agency or association shall apply procedures throughout the accrediting process, including evaluation and withdrawal proceedings, that comply with due process, including—

(A) adequate specification of requirements and deficiencies at the institution of higher education or program being examined;
(B) notice of an opportunity for a hearing by any such institution;

(C) the right to appeal any adverse action against any such institution; and

(D) the right to representation by counsel for any such institution;

(7) such agency or association shall notify the Secretary and the appropriate State licensing or authorizing agency within 30 days of the accreditation of an institution or any final denial, withdrawal, suspension, or termination of accreditation or placement on probation of an institution, together with any other adverse action taken with respect to an institution; and

(8) such agency or association shall make available to the public, upon request, and to the Secretary, and the State licensing or authorizing agency a summary of any review resulting in a final accrediting decision involving denial, termination, or suspension of accreditation, together with the comments of the affected institution.

(b) SEPARATE AND INDEPENDENT DEFINED.—For the purpose of subsection (a)(3), the term “separate and independent” means that—

(1) the members of the postsecondary education governing body of the accrediting agency or association are not elected or selected by the board or chief executive officer of any related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization;

(2) among the membership of the board of the accrediting agency or association there shall be one public member (who is not a member of any related trade or membership organization) for each six members of the board, with a minimum of one such public member; and guidelines are established for such members to avoid conflicts of interest;

(3) dues to the accrediting agency or association are paid separately from any dues paid to any related, associated, or affiliated trade association or membership organization; and

(4) the budget of the accrediting agency or association is developed and determined by the accrediting agency or association without review or resort to consultation with any other entity or organization.

(c) OPERATING PROCEDURES REQUIRED.—No accrediting agency or association may be recognized by the Secretary as a reliable authority as to the quality of education or training offered by an institution seeking to participate in the programs authorized under this title, unless the agency or association—

(1) performs, at regularly established intervals, on-site inspections and reviews of institutions of higher education (which may include unannounced site visits) with particular focus on educational quality and program effectiveness, and ensures that accreditation team members are well-trained and knowledgeable with respect to their responsibilities;

(2) requires that any institution of higher education subject to its jurisdiction which plans to establish a branch cam-
pus submit a business plan, including projected revenues and expenditures, prior to opening the branch campus;

(3) agrees to conduct, as soon as practicable, but within a period of not more than 6 months of the establishment of a new branch campus or a change of ownership of an institution of higher education, an on-site visit of that branch campus or of the institution after a change of ownership;

(4) requires that teach-out agreements among institutions are subject to approval by the accrediting agency or association consistent with standards promulgated by such agency or association;

(5) maintains and makes publicly available written materials regarding standards and procedures for accreditation, appeal procedures, and the accreditation status of each institution subject to its jurisdiction; and

(6) discloses publicly whenever an institution of higher education subject to its jurisdiction is being considered for accreditation or reaccreditation.

(d) LENGTH OF RECOGNITION.—No accrediting agency or association may be recognized by the Secretary for the purpose of this Act for a period of more than 5 years.

(e) INITIAL ARBITRATION RULE.—The Secretary may not recognize the accreditation of any institution of higher education unless the institution of higher education agrees to submit any dispute involving the final denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation to initial arbitration prior to any other legal action.

(f) JURISDICTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any civil action brought by an institution of higher education seeking accreditation from, or accredited by, an accrediting agency or association recognized by the Secretary for the purpose of this title and involving the denial, withdrawal, or termination of accreditation of the institution of higher education, shall be brought in the appropriate United States district court.

(g) LIMITATION ON SCOPE OF CRITERIA.—Nothing in this Act shall be construed to permit the Secretary to establish criteria for accrediting agencies or associations that are not required by this section. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to prohibit or limit any accrediting agency or association from adopting additional standards not provided for in this section.

(h) CHANGE OF ACCREDITING AGENCY.—The Secretary shall not recognize the accreditation of any otherwise eligible institution of higher education if the institution of higher education is in the process of changing its accrediting agency or association, unless the eligible institution submits to the Secretary all materials relating to the prior accreditation, including materials demonstrating reasonable cause for changing the accrediting agency or association.

(i) DUAL ACCREDITATION RULE.—The Secretary shall not recognize the accreditation of any otherwise eligible institution of higher education if the institution of higher education is accredited, as an institution, by more than one accrediting agency or association, unless the institution submits to each such agency and association and to the Secretary the reasons for accreditation by more than one such agency or association and demonstrates to the Secretary reasonable cause for its accreditation by more than one agency or
association. If the institution is accredited, as an institution, by more than one accrediting agency or association, the institution shall designate which agency's accreditation shall be utilized in determining the institution's eligibility for programs under this Act.

(j) IMPACT OF LOSS OF ACCREDITATION.—An institution may not be certified or recertified as an institution of higher education under section 102 and subpart 3 of this part or participate in any of the other programs authorized by this Act if such institution—

(1) is not currently accredited by any agency or association recognized by the Secretary;

(2) has had its accreditation withdrawn, revoked, or otherwise terminated for cause during the preceding 24 months, unless such withdrawal, revocation, or termination has been rescinded by the same accrediting agency; or

(3) has withdrawn from accreditation voluntarily under a show cause or suspension order during the preceding 24 months, unless such order has been rescinded by the same accrediting agency.

(k) RELIGIOUS INSTITUTION RULE.—Notwithstanding subsection (j), the Secretary shall allow an institution that has had its accreditation withdrawn, revoked, or otherwise terminated, or has voluntarily withdrawn from an accreditation agency, to remain certified as an institution of higher education under section 102 and subpart 3 of this part for a period sufficient to allow such institution to obtain alternative accreditation, if the Secretary determines that the reason for the withdrawal, revocation, or termination—

(1) is related to the religious mission or affiliation of the institution; and

(2) is not related to the accreditation criteria provided for in this section.

(l) LIMITATION, SUSPENSION, OR TERMINATION OF RECOGNITION.—(1) If the Secretary determines that an accrediting agency or association has failed to apply effectively the criteria in this section, or is otherwise not in compliance with the requirements of this section, the Secretary shall—

(A) after notice and opportunity for a hearing, limit, suspend, or terminate the recognition of the agency or association; or

(B) require the agency or association to take appropriate action to bring the agency or association into compliance with such requirements within a timeframe specified by the Secretary, except that—

(i) such timeframe shall not exceed 12 months unless the Secretary extends such period for good cause; and

(ii) if the agency or association fails to bring the agency or association into compliance within such timeframe, the Secretary shall, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, limit, suspend, or terminate the recognition of the agency or association.

(2) The Secretary may determine that an accrediting agency or association has failed to apply effectively the standards provided in this section if an institution of higher education seeks and receives accreditation from the accrediting agency or association during any
period in which the institution is the subject of any interim action by another accrediting agency or association, described in paragraph (2)(A)(i), (2)(B), or (2)(C) of subsection (a) of this section, leading to the suspension, revocation, or termination of accreditation or the institution has been notified of the threatened loss of accreditation, and the due process procedures required by such suspension, revocation, termination, or threatened loss have not been completed.

(m) **Limitation on the Secretary’s Authority.**—The Secretary may only recognize accrediting agencies or associations which accredit institutions of higher education for the purpose of enabling such institutions to establish eligibility to participate in the programs under this Act or which accredit institutions of higher education or higher education programs for the purpose of enabling them to establish eligibility to participate in other programs administered by the Department of Education or other Federal agencies.

(n) **Independent Evaluation.**—(1) The Secretary shall conduct a comprehensive review and evaluation of the performance of all accrediting agencies or associations which seek recognition by the Secretary in order to determine whether such accrediting agencies or associations meet the criteria established by this section. The Secretary shall conduct an independent evaluation of the information provided by such agency or association. Such evaluation shall include—

   (A) the solicitation of third-party information concerning the performance of the accrediting agency or association; and  
   (B) site visits, including unannounced site visits as appropriate, at accrediting agencies and associations, and, at the Secretary’s discretion, at representative member institutions.

(2) The Secretary shall place a priority for review of accrediting agencies or associations on those agencies or associations that accredit institutions of higher education that participate most extensively in the programs authorized by this title and on those agencies or associations which have been the subject of the most complaints or legal actions.

(3) The Secretary shall consider all available relevant information concerning the compliance of the accrediting agency or association with the criteria provided for in this section, including any complaints or legal actions against such agency or association. In cases where deficiencies in the performance of an accreditation agency or association with respect to the requirements of this section are noted, the Secretary shall take these deficiencies into account in the recognition process. The Secretary shall not, under any circumstances, base decisions on the recognition or denial of recognition of accreditation agencies or associations on criteria other than those contained in this section. When the Secretary decides to recognize an accrediting agency or association, the Secretary shall determine the agency or association’s scope of recognition. If the agency or association reviews institutions offering distance education courses or programs and the Secretary determines that the agency or association meets the requirements of this section, then the agency shall be recognized and the scope of recogni-
tion shall include accreditation of institutions offering distance education courses or programs.

(4) The Secretary shall maintain sufficient documentation to support the conclusions reached in the recognition process, and, if the Secretary does not recognize any accreditation agency or association, shall make publicly available the reason for denying recognition, including reference to the specific criteria under this section which have not been fulfilled.

(o) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary shall by regulation provide procedures for the recognition of accrediting agencies or associations and for the appeal of the Secretary’s decisions.

**Subpart 3—Eligibility and Certification Procedures**

**SEC. 498. [20 U.S.C. 1099c] ELIGIBILITY AND CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES.**

(a) **GENERAL REQUIREMENT.**—For purposes of qualifying institutions of higher education for participation in programs under this title, the Secretary shall determine the legal authority to operate within a State, the accreditation status, and the administrative capability and financial responsibility of an institution of higher education in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(b) **SINGLE APPLICATION FORM.**—The Secretary shall prepare and prescribe a single application form which—

(1) requires sufficient information and documentation to determine that the requirements of eligibility, accreditation, financial responsibility, and administrative capability of the institution of higher education are met;

(2) requires a specific description of the relationship between a main campus of an institution of higher education and all of its branches, including a description of the student aid processing that is performed by the main campus and that which is performed at its branches;

(3) requires—

(A) a description of the third party servicers of an institution of higher education; and

(B) the institution to maintain a copy of any contract with a financial aid service provider or loan servicer, and provide a copy of any such contract to the Secretary upon request;

(4) requires such other information as the Secretary determines will ensure compliance with the requirements of this title with respect to eligibility, accreditation, administrative capability and financial responsibility; and

(5) provides, at the option of the institution, for participation in one or more of the programs under part B or D.

(c) **FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY STANDARDS.**—(1) The Secretary shall determine whether an institution has the financial responsibility required by this title on the basis of whether the institution is able—

(A) to provide the services described in its official publications and statements;
(B) to provide the administrative resources necessary to comply with the requirements of this title; and

(C) to meet all of its financial obligations, including (but not limited to) refunds of institutional charges and repayments to the Secretary for liabilities and debts incurred in programs administered by the Secretary.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), if an institution fails to meet criteria prescribed by the Secretary regarding ratios that demonstrate financial responsibility, then the institution shall provide the Secretary with satisfactory evidence of its financial responsibility in accordance with paragraph (3). Such criteria shall take into account any differences in generally accepted accounting principles, and the financial statements required thereunder, that are applicable to for-profit, public, and nonprofit institutions. The Secretary shall take into account an institution's total financial circumstances in making a determination of its ability to meet the standards herein required.

(3) The Secretary shall determine an institution to be financially responsible, notwithstanding the institution’s failure to meet the criteria under paragraphs (1) and (2), if—

(A) such institution submits to the Secretary third-party financial guarantees that the Secretary determines are reasonable, such as performance bonds or letters of credit payable to the Secretary, which third-party financial guarantees shall equal not less than one-half of the annual potential liabilities of such institution to the Secretary for funds under this title, including loan obligations discharged pursuant to section 437, and to students for refunds of institutional charges, including funds under this title;

(B) such institution has its liabilities backed by the full faith and credit of a State, or its equivalent;

(C) such institution establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary, with the support of a financial statement audited by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, that the institution has sufficient resources to ensure against the precipitous closure of the institution, including the ability to meet all of its financial obligations (including refunds of institutional charges and repayments to the Secretary for liabilities and debts incurred in programs administered by the Secretary); or

(D) such institution has met standards of financial responsibility, prescribed by the Secretary by regulation, that indicate a level of financial strength not less than those required in paragraph (2).

(4) If an institution of higher education that provides a 2-year or 4-year program of instruction for which the institution awards an associate or baccalaureate degree fails to meet the criteria imposed by the Secretary pursuant to paragraph (2), the Secretary shall waive that particular requirement for that institution if the institution demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(A) there is no reasonable doubt as to its continued solvency and ability to deliver quality educational services;

---

1 So in law. Probably should be “for-profit”.
(B) it is current in its payment of all current liabilities, including student refunds, repayments to the Secretary, payroll, and payment of trade creditors and withholding taxes; and

(C) it has substantial equity in school-occupied facilities, the acquisition of which was the direct cause of its failure to meet the criteria.

(5) The determination as to whether an institution has met the standards of financial responsibility provided for in paragraphs (2) and (3)(C) shall be based on an audited and certified financial statement of the institution. Such audit shall be conducted by a qualified independent organization or person in accordance with standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Such statement shall be submitted to the Secretary at the time such institution is considered for certification or recertification under this section. If the institution is permitted to be certified (provisionally or otherwise) and such audit does not establish compliance with paragraph (2), the Secretary may require that additional audits be submitted.

(6)(A) The Secretary shall establish requirements for the maintenance by an institution of higher education of sufficient cash reserves to ensure repayment of any required refunds.

(B) The Secretary shall provide for a process under which the Secretary shall exempt an institution of higher education from the requirements described in subparagraph (A) if the Secretary determines that the institution—

(i) is located in a State that has a tuition recovery fund that ensures that the institution meets the requirements of subparagraph (A);

(ii) contributes to the fund; and

(iii) otherwise has legal authority to operate within the State.

(d) Administrative Capacity Standard.—The Secretary is authorized—

(1) to establish procedures and requirements relating to the administrative capacities of institutions of higher education, including—

(A) consideration of past performance of institutions or persons in control of such institutions with respect to student aid programs; and

(B) maintenance of records;¹

(2) to establish such other reasonable procedures as the Secretary determines will contribute to ensuring that the institution of higher education will comply with administrative capability required by this title.

(e) Financial Guarantees from Owners.—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary may, to the extent necessary to protect the financial interest of the United States, require—

(A) financial guarantees from an institution participating, or seeking to participate, in a program under this title, or from one or more individuals who the Secretary determines, in accordance with paragraph (2), exercise substantial control

¹So in law. Probably should end with “and”.
Sec. 498  HIGHER EDUCATION ACT OF 1965

over such institution, or both, in an amount determined by the Secretary to be sufficient to satisfy the institution's potential liability to the Federal Government, student assistance recipients, and other program participants for funds under this title; and

(B) the assumption of personal liability, by one or more individuals who exercise substantial control over such institution, as determined by the Secretary in accordance with paragraph (2), for financial losses to the Federal Government, student assistance recipients, and other program participants for funds under this title, and civil and criminal monetary penalties authorized under this title.

(2)(A) The Secretary may determine that an individual exercises substantial control over one or more institutions participating in a program under this title if the Secretary determines that—

(i) the individual directly or indirectly controls a substantial ownership interest in the institution;

(ii) the individual, either alone or together with other individuals, represents, under a voting trust, power of attorney, proxy, or similar agreement, one or more persons who have, individually or in combination with the other persons represented or the individual representing them, a substantial ownership interest in the institution; or

(iii) the individual is a member of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, or other executive officer of the institution or of an entity that holds a substantial ownership interest in the institution.

(B) The Secretary may determine that an entity exercises substantial control over one or more institutions participating in a program under this title if the Secretary determines that the entity directly or indirectly holds a substantial ownership interest in the institution.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, an ownership interest is defined as a share of the legal or beneficial ownership or control of, or a right to share in the proceeds of the operation of, an institution or institution's parent corporation. An ownership interest may include, but is not limited to—

(A) a sole proprietorship;

(B) an interest as a tenant-in-common, joint tenant, or tenant by the entireties;

(C) a partnership; or

(D) an interest in a trust.

(4) The Secretary shall not impose the requirements described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) on an institution that—

(A) has not been subjected to a limitation, suspension, or termination action by the Secretary or a guaranty agency within the preceding 5 years;

(B) has not had, during its 2 most recent audits of the institutions conduct of programs under this title, an audit finding that resulted in the institution being required to repay an amount greater than 5 percent of the funds the institution received from programs under this title for any year;
(C) meets and has met, for the preceding 5 years, the financial responsibility standards under subsection (c); and

(D) has not been cited during the preceding 5 years for failure to submit audits required under this title in a timely fashion.

(5) For purposes of section 487(c)(1)(G), this section shall also apply to individuals or organizations that contract with an institution to administer any aspect of an institution’s student assistance program under this title.

(6) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any individual who—

(A) the Secretary determines, in accordance with paragraph (2), exercises substantial control over an institution participating in, or seeking to participate in, a program under this title;

(B) is required to pay, on behalf of a student or borrower, a refund of unearned institutional charges to a lender, or to the Secretary; and

(C) willfully fails to pay such refund or willfully attempts in any manner to evade payment of such refund,

shall, in addition to other penalties provided by law, be liable to the Secretary for the amount of the refund not paid, to the same extent with respect to such refund that such an individual would be liable as a responsible person for a penalty under section 6672(a) of Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to the non-payment of taxes.  

(f) ACTIONS ON APPLICATIONS AND SITE VISITS.—The Secretary shall ensure that prompt action is taken by the Department on any application required under subsection (b). The personnel of the Department of Education may conduct a site visit at each institution before certifying or recertifying its eligibility for purposes of any program under this title. The Secretary shall establish priorities by which institutions are to receive site visits, and shall, to the extent practicable, coordinate such visits with site visits by States, guaranty agencies, and accrediting bodies in order to eliminate duplication, and reduce administrative burden.

(g) TIME LIMITATIONS ON, AND RENEWAL OF, ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) GENERAL RULE.—After the expiration of the certification of any institution under the schedule prescribed under this section (as this section was in effect prior to the enactment of the Higher Education Act Amendments of 1998), or upon request for initial certification from an institution not previously certified, the Secretary may certify the eligibility for the purposes of any program authorized under this title of each such institution for a period not to exceed 6 years.

(2) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall notify each institution of higher education not later than 6 months prior to the date of the expiration of the institution’s certification.

(3) INSTITUTIONS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations regarding the recertifi-
cation requirements applicable to an institution of higher education outside of the United States that meets the requirements of section 102(a)(1)(C) and received less than $500,000 in funds under part B for the most recent year for which data are available.

(h) Provisional Certification of Institutional Eligibility.—(1) Notwithstanding subsections (d) and (g), the Secretary may provisionally certify an institution’s eligibility to participate in programs under this title—

(A) for not more than one complete award year in the case of an institution of higher education seeking an initial certification; and

(B) for not more than 3 complete award years if—

(i) the institution’s administrative capability and financial responsibility is being determined for the first time;

(ii) there is a complete or partial change of ownership, as defined under subsection (i), of an eligible institution; or

(iii) the Secretary determines that an institution that seeks to renew its certification is, in the judgment of the Secretary, in an administrative or financial condition that may jeopardize its ability to perform its financial responsibilities under a program participation agreement.

(2) Whenever the Secretary withdraws the recognition of any accrediting agency, an institution of higher education which meets the requirements of accreditation, eligibility, and certification on the day prior to such withdrawal, the Secretary may, notwithstanding the withdrawal, continue the eligibility of the institution of higher education to participate in the programs authorized by this title for a period not to exceed 18 months from the date of the withdrawal of recognition.

(3) If, prior to the end of a period of provisional certification under this subsection, the Secretary determines that the institution is unable to meet its responsibilities under its program participation agreement, the Secretary may terminate the institution’s participation in programs under this title.

(i) Treatment of Changes of Ownership.—(1) An eligible institution of higher education that has had a change in ownership resulting in a change of control shall not qualify to participate in programs under this title after the change in control (except as provided in paragraph (3)) unless it establishes that it meets the requirements of section 102 (other than the requirements in subsections (b)(5) and (c)(3)) and this section after such change in control.

(2) An action resulting in a change in control may include (but is not limited to)—

(A) the sale of the institution or the majority of its assets;

(B) the transfer of the controlling interest of stock of the institution or its parent corporation;

(C) the merger of two or more eligible institutions;

(D) the division of one or more institutions into two or more institutions;

(E) the transfer of the controlling interest of stock of the institutions to its parent corporation; or
(F) the transfer of the liabilities of the institution to its parent corporation.

(3) An action that may be treated as not resulting in a change in control includes (but is not limited to)—

(A) the sale or transfer, upon the death of an owner of an institution, of the ownership interest of the deceased in that institution to a family member or to a person holding an ownership interest in that institution; or

(B) another action determined by the Secretary to be a routine business practice.

(4) (A) The Secretary may provisionally certify an institution seeking approval of a change in ownership based on the preliminary review by the Secretary of a materially complete application that is received by the Secretary within 10 business days of the transaction for which the approval is sought.

(B) A provisional certification under this paragraph shall expire not later than the end of the month following the month in which the transaction occurred, except that if the Secretary has not issued a decision on the application for the change of ownership within that period, the Secretary may continue such provisional certification on a month-to-month basis until such decision has been issued.

(j) TREATMENT OF BRANCHES.—(1) A branch of an eligible institution of higher education, as defined pursuant to regulations of the Secretary, shall be certified under this subpart before it may participate as part of such institution in a program under this title, except that such branch shall not be required to meet the requirements of sections 102(b)(1)(E) and 102(c)(1)(C) prior to seeking such certification. Such branch is required to be in existence at least 2 years after the branch is certified by the Secretary as a branch campus participating in a program under this title, prior to seeking certification as a main campus or free-standing institution.

(2) The Secretary may waive the requirement of section 101(a)(2) for a branch that (A) is not located in a State, (B) is affiliated with an eligible institution, and (C) was participating in one or more programs under this title on or before January 1, 1992.


(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—In order to strengthen the administrative capability and financial responsibility provisions of this title, the Secretary—

(1) shall provide for the conduct of program reviews on a systematic basis designed to include all institutions of higher education participating in programs authorized by this title;

(2) shall give priority for program review to institutions of higher education that are—

(A) institutions with a cohort default rate for loans under part B of this title in excess of 25 percent or which places such institutions in the highest 25 percent of such institutions;

(B) institutions with a default rate in dollar volume for loans under part B of this title which places the institutions in the highest 25 percent of such institutions;
(C) institutions with a significant fluctuation in Federal Stafford Loan volume, Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan volume, or Federal Pell Grant award volume, or any combination thereof, in the year for which the determination is made, compared to the year prior to such year, that are not accounted for by changes in the Federal Stafford Loan program, the Federal Direct Stafford/Ford Loan program, or the Pell Grant program, or any combination thereof;

(D) institutions reported to have deficiencies or financial aid problems by the State licensing or authorizing agency, or by the appropriate accrediting agency or association;

(E) institutions with high annual dropout rates; and

(F) such other institutions that the Secretary determines may pose a significant risk of failure to comply with the administrative capability or financial responsibility provisions of this title; and

(3) shall establish and operate a central data base of information on institutional accreditation, eligibility, and certification that includes—

(A) all relevant information available to the Department;

(B) all relevant information made available by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs;

(C) all relevant information from accrediting agencies or associations;

(D) all relevant information available from a guaranty agency; and

(E) all relevant information available from States under subpart 1.

(b) SPECIAL ADMINISTRATIVE RULES.—In carrying out paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) and any other relevant provisions of this title, the Secretary shall—

(1) establish guidelines designed to ensure uniformity of practice in the conduct of program reviews of institutions of higher education;

(2) make available to each institution participating in programs authorized under this title complete copies of all review guidelines and procedures used in program reviews;

(3) permit the institution to correct or cure an administrative, accounting, or recordkeeping error if the error is not part of a pattern of error and there is no evidence of fraud or misconduct related to the error;

(4) base any civil penalty assessed against an institution of higher education resulting from a program review or audit on the gravity of the violation, failure, or misrepresentation; and

(5) inform the appropriate State and accrediting agency or association whenever the Secretary takes action against an institution of higher education under this section, section 498, or section 432.

(c) DATA COLLECTION RULES.—The Secretary shall develop and carry out a plan for the data collection responsibilities described in
paragraph (3) of subsection (a). The Secretary shall make the information obtained under such paragraph (3) readily available to all institutions of higher education, guaranty agencies, States, and other organizations participating in the programs authorized by this title.

(d) TRAINING.—The Secretary shall provide training to personnel of the Department, including criminal investigative training, designed to improve the quality of financial and compliance audits and program reviews conducted under this title.

(e) SPECIAL RULE.—The provisions of section 103(b) of the Department of Education Organization Act shall not apply to Secretarial determinations made regarding the appropriate length of instruction for programs measured in clock hours.

SEC. 498B. REVIEW OF REGULATIONS.

(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall review each regulation issued under this title that is in effect at the time of the review and applies to the operations or activities of any participant in the programs assisted under this title. The review shall include a determination of whether the regulation is duplicative, or is no longer necessary. The review may involve one or more of the following:

(1) An assurance of the uniformity of interpretation and application of such regulations.

(2) The establishment of a process for ensuring that eligibility and compliance issues, such as institutional audit, program review, and recertification, are considered simultaneously.

(3) A determination of the extent to which unnecessary costs are imposed on institutions of higher education as a consequence of the applicability to the facilities and equipment of such institutions of regulations prescribed for purposes of regulating industrial and commercial enterprises.

(b) REGULATORY AND STATUTORY RELIEF FOR SMALL VOLUME INSTITUTIONS.—The Secretary shall review and evaluate ways in which regulations under and provisions of this Act affecting institutions of higher education (other than institutions described in section 102(a)(1)(C)), that have received in each of the two most recent award years prior to the date of the enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998 less than $200,000 in funds through this title, may be improved, streamlined, or eliminated.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out subsections (a) and (b), the Secretary shall consult with relevant representatives of institutions participating in the programs authorized by this title.

(d) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall submit, not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Higher Education Amendments of 1998, a report to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representa-
tives detailing the Secretary's findings and recommendations based on the reviews conducted under subsections (a) and (b), including a timetable for implementation of any recommended
changes in regulations and a description of any recommendations for legislative changes.

(2) ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—Not later than January 1, 2003, the Secretary shall submit a report to the Committee on Labor and Human Resources of the Senate and the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives detailing the Secretary’s findings and recommendations based on the review conducted under subsection (a), including a timetable for implementation of any recommended changes in regulations and a description of any recommendations for legislative changes.